

**CAPENATURE: REFURBISHMENT OF WHALE TRAIL ACCOMMODATION
- DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE**

**PROJECT TITLE: REFURBISHMENT OF WHALE TRAIL
ACCOMMODATION - DE HOOP**

TENDER NUMBER: WCNCB 29/03/2026

CLOSING DATE : 14 APRIL 2026 at 11:00am

DEPARTMENT	PROJECT LEADER
CAPENATURE	EMPLOYER'S REPRESENTATIVE
PHYSICAL ADDRESS POSTAL ADDRESS	Mr. R Mathews
PGWC Shared Services Centre Cnr Bosduif and Volstruis Streets Athlone 7764	EMPLOYER'S AGENT ACE Consulting Engineers Contact person: Waseef Ali Shop 6, Lavina Estate Century City Cape Town South Africa Telephone: +27 (0)21 825 0320 email: waseef@aceconsulting.co.za

1. TOTAL TENDER PRICE

Tenderer
Rand (In figures)	R.....
Rand (In words)
Inclusive of VAT	Yes No Please tick applicable box
CIDB grading (Registered)	5 GB

NOTE: The Form of Tender C1.1 must be completed in full and signed. Non-compliance will render your tender invalid.

**CAPENATURE: REFURBISHMENT OF WHALE TRAIL ACCOMMODATION - DE HOOP
NATURE RESERVE**

CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
COVER PAGE		
CONTENTS		(i) to (iii)

THE TENDER

PART T1	TENDERING PROCEDURES	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	T1.1-1
T1.2	Tender Data	T1.2-1 to T1.2-9
PART T2	RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	T2.1-1 to T2.1-2
T2.2	Returnable Schedules	T2.2-1 to T2.2-109

THE CONTRACT

PART C1	AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	C1.1-1 to C1.1-8
C1.2	Contract Data (Part 1 and Part 2)	C1.2-1 to C1.2-6
C1.3	Form of Guarantee (Pro Forma)	C1.3-1 to C1.3-5
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	C1.4-1 to C1.4-2
C1.5	Insurance Broker's Warranty	C1.5-1
C1.6	Retention Guarantee (Pro Forma)	C1.6-1 to C1.6-3
PART C2	PRICING DATA	
C2.1	Pricing Instructions for Civil Works	C2.1-1 to C2.1-2
C2.2	Bills of Quantities – Civil Works	C2.2-1 to C2.2-74
C2.3	Daywork Schedule	C2.3-1 to C2.3-4

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PART C3	SCOPE OF WORK	
C3.1	Description of the Works	C3.1-1 to C3.1-2
C3.2	Engineering	C3.2-1 to C3.2-1
C3.3	Management	C3.3-1 to C3.3-11
C3.4	Construction	C3.4-1 to C3.4-72
C3.5	Occupational Health and Safety Specification	C3.6-1
C3.6	Environmental Management Specification	C3.7-1
C3.7	Annexes	C3.8-1 to C3.8-3
	A : Standard Drawings	
	B : Forms (Pro-Forma for Construction Phase)	
PART C4	SITE INFORMATION	
C4.1	Scope	C4-1

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART T1 : TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

T1.2 Tender Data

DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

T1.1 : TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER
--

TENDER WCNCB 29/03/2026: REFURBISHMENT OF ACCOMMODATION

TENDERS are hereby requested from service providers for the Refurbishment of accommodation as set out in the specifications.

Bids, in sealed envelopes, clearly marked "**Tender WCNCB 29/03/2026 Refurbishment of ACCOMMODATION**", must be placed in the tender box at the **Cape Town Offices of CapeNature, 3rd Floor, PGWC Shared Services Centre Corner of Bosduif and Volstruis Streets Athlone, 7764** no later than **11:00 on 14 April 2026 when the bids will be opened in public.**

Documents and specifications that contain the minimum requirements are available on CapeNature's website (www.capenature.co.za) free of charge or on request from Mr Imran Brey at ibrey@capenature.co.za during office hours. All technical enquiries can be addressed to Mr. Ramese Mathews at rmathews@capenature.co.za

Tenders must be valid and binding for one hundred and twenty (**120**) days after closing date. A Contractor grading of 5 GB or higher will be eligible to submit documentation as per Supply Chain requirements.

A compulsory briefing meeting will be held on 23 March 2026 at 11h00 in the Auditorium, Ground Floor, PGWC Shared Services Centre Corner of Bosduif and Volstruis Streets Athlone, 7764

Bids will be evaluated using the CapeNature Supply Chain Management Policy. It is therefore compulsory that the Preference Point Claim form for the Preferential Procurement Regulations is completed in full to make application for preference points. **The Bid price must be VAT inclusive.**

Bidders must be registered as a prospective supplier on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). The Tax Clearance Certificate/ Tax Compliance Status (TCS) Pin/ Centralised Suppliers Database (CSD) Registration Number must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit a Tax Clearance Certificate/TCS Pin/CSD registration number may result in the invalidation of the bid.

Only bids completed in **black** ink on the original Bid documentation will be accepted. Late, incomplete or Bids submitted by facsimile or email will not be accepted. Proof of submitting a Bid will not be accepted as proof of the Bid having been received. CapeNature is not obliged to accept the lowest or any Bid submitted to it. CapeNature reserves the right to accept any Bid in full or in part. If prices offered are cost effective CapeNature reserves the right to procure more items to take financial advantage thereof.

Tender WCNCB 29/03/2026

March 2026

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

T1.2 : TENDER DATA

The Conditions of Tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts (refer: www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies. A clause indicated below that does not appear in the Standard Conditions of Tender should be interpreted as a new clause or subclause.

Clause	Wording
C.1.1	The employer is DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE .
C.1.2	The tender documents issued by the employer comprise: PART T1 : TENDERING PROCEDURES T1.1: Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.2: Tender Data PART T2 : RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS T2.1: List of Returnable Documents T2.2: Returnable Schedules PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance C1.2: Contract Data (Part 1 and Part 2) C1.3: Form of Guarantee (Pro Forma) C1.4: Occupational Health and Safety Agreement C1.5: Insurance Broker's Warranty PART C2 : PRICING DATA C2.1: Pricing Instructions for Civil Works C2.2: Bills of Quantities – Civil Works C2.3: Daywork Schedule PART C3 : SCOPE OF WORK C3.1: Description of the Works C3.2: Engineering C3.3: Management C3.4: Construction C3.5: Occupational Health and Safety Specification C3.6: Environmental Management Specification C3.7: Annexes

Clause	Wording	
	<p>PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION</p> <p>C4.1: Scope</p> <p>C4.2: Geotechnical Conditions</p> <p>APPENDICES</p> <p>Appendix A: Standard Conditions of Tender</p> <p>Appendix B: Geotechnical Report</p>	
C.1.4	<p>Verbal or any other form of communication from the Employer, its employees, agents or advisors during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the Employer, unless communicated by the Employer in writing.</p> <p>The Employer's Agent is:</p> <p>Name: ACE Consulting Engineers</p> <p>Address: Shop 6, Lavina Estate, Century City</p> <p>Tel: 021 825 0320</p> <p>Contactable person: Waseef Ali</p> <p>E-mail: waseef@aceconsulting.co.za</p>	
C.2.1	<p>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Availability of resources; b) Capacity to mobilise own and subcontracting resources; c) Availability of skills to manage and perform the contract (assigned personnel); d) Satisfactory financial standing and capability; e) Completion of all returnable schedules. 	
	<p>The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting and site inspection are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.</p>	
C.2.7	<p>Tenderers should be represented at the clarification meeting by a person who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved.</p>	
	<p>"Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the Employer's Official or the Employer's Agent indicated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender in writing at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the closing time stated in the foregoing notice and clause 2.15."</p> <p>"In the event of mistakes having been made on the Form of Offer and Acceptance or pricing schedule it shall be crossed out and corrected in black ink and be accompanied by an initial at each and every price alteration.</p> <p>Corrections must not be made by means of a correction fluid such as "Tipp-Ex" or similar product. If correction fluid has been used, the Tender as a whole will not be considered.</p>	

Clause	Wording	
	<p>CapeNature will reject the bid if corrections are not made in accordance with the above.</p> <p>Tampering with or taking the documents apart is strictly prohibited, this will lead to the tender being considered as non-responsive. All documentation must be stapled into the tender document or attached in a separate file.”</p>	
	No alternative offers will be considered.	
C.2.8	The Employer’s address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.	
C.2.11	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.	
C.2.12	All items indicated in the Bill of Quantities must be priced. The final tender amount must therefore cover the full scope of work requested.	
C.2.13.5	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.	
C.2.13.6 / C.3.5	Telephonic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted	
C.2.14	<p>The tender offer validity period is ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY (120) days.</p> <p>“If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the Tender Offer shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.”</p>	
C.2.15	<p>The tenderer is required to submit the certificates as per the List of Returnable Documents.</p> <p>Canvassing and obtaining of additional information by tenderers</p> <p>Accept that no Tenderer shall make any attempt, either directly or indirectly, to canvass any of the Employer’s Officials or the Employer’s Agent in respect of his tender after the opening of the tenders but prior to the Employer arriving at a decision thereon.</p> <p>No Tenderer shall make any attempt to obtain particulars of any relevant information other than that disclosed at the opening of tenders.”</p>	
C.2.16	Tax	
C.2.23	“Respond to a request for clarification received up to seven (7) calendar days before the tender closing time stated in the tender data and notify all Tenderers who drew procurement documents.”	
C.2.25	<p>Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of Addenda issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such addenda if the Employer can show proof of transmission thereof (or a notice in respect thereof) via electronic mail, facsimile or registered post.</p> <p>It remains the tenderer’s representative at the clarification meeting’s responsibility to ensure that all information provided is in block letters and legible in order to enable the Employer or Employer’s Agent to communicate with the tenderer.</p>	
C.3.1	The time and location for opening of the tender offers are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.	

Clause	Wording
C.3.4	Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer.
C.3.8	
C.3.9.3	Errors will be corrected as follows: Arithmetic only
C.3.9.4	– Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022 – Purchases / Services 80/20.
	The Employer will not take out any insurance.
C.3.11	<p>Risk Analysis</p> <p>Notwithstanding compliance regarding CIDB registration or any other requirements of the tender, the Employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:</p> <p>a) reasonableness of the financial offer</p> <p>b) reasonableness of unit rates and prices</p> <p>The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer in terms of C.3.13 b).</p>
C.3.12	1. <i>Add the following sub-clauses:</i>
C.3.13	<p>2. A Tender Offer will only be accepted on condition that such acceptance is not prohibited in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act.</p> <p>f) The Employer reserves the right to scale down the Scope of Work. The scope of the works will be dependent on the availability of funding i.e. that the quantities in the bills of quantities will be adjusted according to the availability of funding. The Preliminary & General and time for achieving Practical Completion will also be adjusted accordingly.</p>
	<p>Note: Although it is the Employer’s intention to accept a tender offer soonest, it is estimated that the Instruction to Commence the Works will not be issued by the Employer’s Agent before 1 May 2026. This shall be considered when submitting a tender offer.</p>
	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is ONE (1)
C.3.17	<p>Notification of decision and objection period</p> <p>If the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee, or the Municipal Manager, has resolved that a tender be accepted, the successful and unsuccessful tenderers shall be notified in writing of this decision.</p>
C.3.19	<p>The Supply Chain Management Policy gives any person whose rights have been affected by such a decision, the right to objection such decision within 14 days of notification of the decision.</p> <p>Any tenderer wishing to exercise this right, must submit their objection in writing to the CapeNature Supply Chain Management, scmhlpdesk@capenature.co.za . The format of the objection must:</p> <p>set out the reasons for the objection;</p> <p>state in which way the appellant’s rights have been affected by the decision;</p> <p>state the remedy sought, and</p> <p>be accompanied by a copy of the notification advising the tenderer of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee or Municipal Manager as applicable.</p> <p>Tenderers are also hereby informed of their right to request reasons for the decision in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (No. 3 of 2000).</p>

Clause	Wording
	<p>The notification of decision sent to the successful tenderer is not acceptance in terms of the form of offer and acceptance and no rights shall accrue to the successful tenderer in terms of this notification.</p> <p>The consideration of objections and if necessary, the invalidation of any decision made, shall be dealt with in terms of CapeNature's objections process.</p> <p>The additional conditions of tender are:</p> <p>Invalid tenders</p> <p>Tenders shall also be considered invalid and shall be endorsed and recorded as such in the tender opening record, by the responsible official who opened the tender, in the following circumstances:</p>
C.3.20	<p>if the tender offer is not submitted on the Form of Offer and Acceptance bound into this tender document (Form C1.1, Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data);</p> <p>if the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •..... if the offer has not been signed; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. if the offer is signed, but the name of the tenderer is not stated or is indecipherable. <p>Negotiations with preferred tenderers</p> <p>The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation:</p> <p>does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity;</p> <p>is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and</p> <p>does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted</p> <p>Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.</p> <p>General supply chain management conditions applicable to tenders</p> <p>In terms of its Supply Chain Management Policy CapeNature may not consider a tender unless the provider who submitted the tender:</p> <p>has furnished CapeNature with that provider's:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g) full name; <p>identification number or company or other registration number; and</p> <p>tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;</p> <p>has indicated whether:</p> <p>the provider is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;</p> <p>the provider is not a natural person, whether any of the directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;</p> <p>whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to above is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or</p> <p>irrespective of the procurement process followed, CapeNature is prohibited from making an award to a person:</p> <p>who is in the service of the state;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if the person is not a natural person, a juristic entity of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state; or • who is an advisor or consultant contracted with CapeNature.

Clause	Wording
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In this regard, tenderers shall complete Schedule 1A : Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire, Part T2.2: Returnable Schedules. Failure to complete this schedule may result in the tender not being considered.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combating abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months: failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with CapeNature or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that tenderer that performance was unsatisfactory <p>abused the supply chain management system of CapeNature or has committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;</p> <p>been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years</p> <p>2. wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or</p> <p>been listed with the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury’s database as a person or juristic entity prohibited from doing business with the public sector.</p> <p>a. In this regard, tenderers shall complete Schedule 1L: WCBD 4 – Declaration of Bidder’s Past Supply Chain Management Practices, Part T2.1: Returnable Schedules. Failure to complete this schedule must result in the tender not being considered.</p> <p>b. Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993</p> <p>c. Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith. Tenderers are to note that the service provider is required to ensure that all sub-consultants/sub-contractors or others engaged in the performance of this contract also comply with the above requirements.</p> <p>The service provider will be required to complete and submit to the Employer the Occupational Health and Safety Agreement (included in C1.4 of the Contract Document), within FOURTEEN (14) days of acceptance of this tender.</p> <p>3. POPI Act</p> <p>By submitting an offer as well as participating in the supply chain management processes I hereby warrant that I provide my information voluntarily, for the purposes of participating in this procurement process, and that I understand that this information will be processed, stored and even shared with third parties, if and when required, including for adjudication, verification and auditing purposes, and hereby, with my signature provide my consent to that effect.</p>

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART T2 : RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

T2.2 Returnable Schedules

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

T2.1 : LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The following documents are to be completed and returned as they constitute the tender. Whilst many of the returnables are required for the purpose of evaluating the tenders, some will form part of the subsequent contract, as they form the basis of the tender offer. For this reason, it is very important that tenderers return **all information requested**.

1. RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES (included hereafter for completion)

- Schedule 1A : Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- Schedule 1B : Authority of Signatory
- Schedule 1C : Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures
- Schedule 1D : Schedule of Plant and Equipment available for the Contract
- Schedule 1E : Schedule of Work Experience
- Schedule 1F : Details of Key Personnel Experience
- Schedule 1G : Estimated Monthly Cash-Flow
- Schedule 1H : Preliminary Programme
- Schedule 1I : Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors
- Schedule 1J : Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- Schedule 1K : Tax Clearance Certificate Requirements
- Schedule 1L : WCBD 4 – Declaration of Interest, Bidders Past SCM Practices and Independent Bid Determination
- Schedule 1M : WCBD 6.1 – Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
- Schedule 1N : Certificate for Payment of Municipal Services

2. OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES (append to schedule in document)

- Schedule 2A : Certificate of Contractors Registration issued by the CIDB
- Schedule 2B : Proof of Authority of Signatory
- Schedule 2C : Documents of Incorporation
- Schedule 2D : Joint venture agreement, if applicable
- Schedule 2E : Payments of Municipal Accounts
- Schedule 2F : Curriculum Vitae of Personnel
- Schedule 2G : Banking Details
- Schedule 2H : Bargaining Council Certificate and Minimum Wage Declaration

**3. RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT
(to be attached with submission)**

Schedule 3A : Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

Schedule 3B : Declaration Concerning Fulfilment of the Construction Regulations, 2014

Schedule 3C : Preliminary Health and Safety Plan

Schedule 3D : Form of Indemnity

**4. OTHER SCHEDULES AND AFFIDAVITS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE
CONTRACT (included hereafter for completion)**

C1.1 : The Offer portion of the Form of Offer and Acceptance

C1.2 : Contract Data (Part 1 and 2)

C1.3 : Form of Guarantee (Pro Forma)

C1.4 : Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

C1.5 : Insurance Brokers Warranty

C1.6 : Retention Guarantee (Pro Forma)

C2.1 : Pricing Instructions for Civil Works

C2.2 : Bills of Quantities – Civil Works

C2.3 : Daywork Schedule

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

T2.1 : RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1A : COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Bank name and branch

Bank account number

Name of account holder

Professional registration details

Professional indemnity details

Section 6: Record of service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity

<input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity

<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
|--|---|

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following: (insert separate page if necessary)

		Status of service (tick appropriate column)
--	--	--

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	current	Within last 12 months

* Insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		current	Within last 12 months

* Insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest;
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Enterprise name _____

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1B : AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category and attach any supporting documentation to the relevant schedule.

A Company	B Partnership	C Joint Venture	D Sole Proprietor	E Close Corporation

A. Certificate for Company

I,, chairperson of the board of directors of, hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (**copy attached**) taken on 20..., Mr./Ms. acting in the capacity of, was authorized to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1. Signature : Sole owner :
2. Date :

Tenderers must attach a copy of the Resolution of the Board - refer to Schedule 2B

B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key-partners in the business trading as hereby authorize Mr./Ms. acting in the capacity of to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key-partners upon who rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr./Ms. , authorized signatory of the company , acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorization is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	AUTHORISING SIGNATURE, NAME & CAPACITY

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as

As witnesses:

1. _____ Signature : Sole owner : _____
2. _____ Date : _____

E. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as hereby authorize Mr./Ms. acting in the capacity of , to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key-members upon who rests the direction of the affairs of the cc as a whole.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1C : CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in joint venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms
, authorised signatory of the company, close corporation or partnership
, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature Name Designation
		Signature Name Designation
		Signature Name Designation

NOTE: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1D : SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR THE CONTRACT

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I/we **presently** own or lease and will have available for this contract or will acquire or hire for this contract if my/our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

(b) Details of major equipment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable.

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1E : SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE

INSERT SIGNED REFERENCE LETTERS

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1F : DETAILS OF KEY PERSONNEL EXPERIENCE

The tenderer shall set out in the tables hereafter details of the relevant experience in similar successfully completed projects of the persons identified for each listed position. The **years' experience of the Construction Manager (Site Agent) and General Foreman** should be clearly assessable from the projects listed for each position with their respective **Curriculum Vitae** that should be appended to **Schedule 2G**.

Listed projects should contain correct and up to date contact details for the Employer and consulting engineer.

Note: One person only to be nominated for each of the positions listed below. The key personnel to be used in this regard will be subject to the approval of the Employer prior to the Commencement Date of the contract. Should any of the persons identified not be available for the position which they are indicated for, then a suitable candidate with equal or superior tertiary qualification and/or relevant experience than that of the person which he/she replaces shall be used for every such position.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (SITE AGENT)
NAME: (One person only to be nominated for this position)

Please indicate the proposed **Construction Manager's** project experience and years' experience for **building** projects on the next page.

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1G : ESTIMATED MONTHLY CASH-FLOW

The tenderer shall state his estimated expenditure for the duration of the construction period indicated with the values of each monthly claim in terms of Clause 6.10.1 of the General Conditions of Contract (3rd Edition, 2015) which he estimates will arise based on his preliminary programme and tendered rates in the table below.

The amount for contingencies must not be included. The Tenderer must make note of any cash-flow restrictions.

The total of the monthly amounts indicated below shall be equal to the tender price less contingencies.

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1H : PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME

The tenderer shall attach a preliminary programme for the duration of the construction period indicated to this schedule which must show that the tenderer clearly understands and fully identifies with the scope of works of this project.

A programme indicating all construction activities, phasing and monthly expenditure with reference to criteria in Part C3: Scope of Work, for the duration of the construction period indicated is requested.

The tenderer shall also take into account the additional requirements stated in the Project Specifications when drawing up the programme and the working hours shall be indicated.

Note: Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, one preliminary plan on behalf of the joint venture is adequate for these purposes.

Details of the Preliminary Programme shall be appended to this Schedule.

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule (if nil, enter NIL).

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer.....

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 11 : SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors to work on this contract.
If we are awarded the contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us

No.	Name and Address of Proposed Subcontractor	Nature and Extent of Work	Previous Experience with Subcontractor
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1J : PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

Page	Clause or Item	Proposal

Signed

Date

Name

Position

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1K : TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS

It is a condition of bid that the taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.

1. The **Tax Clearance Certificate/ Tax Compliance Status (TCS) Pin/ Centralised Suppliers Database (CSD) Registration Number** **must be submitted together with the bid**. Failure to submit a Tax Clearance Certificate/TCS Pin/CSD registration number may result in the invalidation of the bid.

(a) *Tax Compliance Status (TCS) Pin as of 18 April 2016*

- i. In terms of the new Tax Compliance Status System implemented by SARS on 18 April 2016, taxpayers are now able to issue CapeNature with a TCS Pin which will be used to verify a bidder's tax status online via SARS E-filing. This option will be used to verify the status of the service provider (which should be active or compliant) and will determine if the offer will be further evaluated or omitted, even if the bidder only submitted a TCC as per point 1 above. Service provider's status which is found inactive or non-compliant their offers will be omitted. Bidders who are not in possession of an valid Tax Clearance Certificate must issue CapeNature with the following:

Tax Clearance Certificate printed for SARS E-filing	
Tax Reference Number:	
Tax Compliance Status Pin:	

2. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved, each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate, Tax Compliance Status Pin or CSD Registration number
3. Applications for the Tax Clearance Certificates may also be made via e-Filing. In order to use this provision, taxpayers will need to register with SARS as e-Filers through the website www.sars.gov.za.
4. If a bidder is registered on Dehoop Nature Reserve supplier's database; that contains a tax clearance certificate which is active on closing date of Bid/Formal quotation, it must be indicated as such on this page, whereby the attaching of a new tax clearance certificate to this page will not be required.
5. Nonadherence to point 4 above may invalidate your offer.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:	
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.	
1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED–(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE	
1.3. BIDDERS MUST REGISTER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) TO UPLOAD MANDATORY INFORMATION NAMELY: (BUSINESS REGISTRATION/ DIRECTORSHIP/ MEMBERSHIP/IDENTITY NUMBERS; TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS; AND BANKING INFORMATION FOR VERIFICATION PURPOSES). B-BBEE CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT FOR B-BBEE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO BIDDING INSTITUTION	
1.4. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.	
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.	
2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.	
2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.	
2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.	
2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.	
2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.	
2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.	
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS	
3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.	

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1L : WCBD 4 – DECLARATION OF INTERESTS, BIDDERS PAST SCM PRACTICES AND INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION
--

1. To give effect to the requirements of the Western Cape Provincial Treasury Instructions, 2019: Supply Chain Management (Goods and Services), Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) Supply Chain Management (SCM) Instruction No. 3 of 2021/2022 - SBD 4 Declaration of Interest, Section 4 (1)(b)(iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 as amended together with its associated regulations, the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 and regulations pertaining to the tender defaulters register, Paragraph 16A9 of the National Treasury Regulations and/or any other applicable legislation.
2. Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.
3. All prospective bidders intending to do business with the Institution must be registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and the Western Cape Supplier Evidence Bank (WCSEB) if they wish to do business with the Western Cape Government (WCG) via the electronic Procurement Solution (ePS).
4. The status of enterprises and persons listed on the National Treasury's Register for Tender Defaulters will be housed on the ePS. Institutions may not under any circumstances procure from enterprises and persons listed on the Database of Tender Defaulters.
5. The status of suppliers listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers will be housed on the ePS; however, it remains incumbent on institutions to check the National Treasury Database of Restricted Suppliers before the conclusion of any procurement process. For suppliers listed as restricted, institutions must apply due diligence and risk assessment before deciding to proceed with procurement from any such supplier.
6. **Definitions**

"bid" means a bidder's response to an institution's invitation to participate in a procurement process which may include a bid, price quotation or proposal;

"Bid rigging (or collusive bidding)" occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and/or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors;

"business interest" means -

 - (a) a right or entitlement to share in profits, revenue or assets of an entity;
 - (b) a real or personal right in property;
 - (c) a right to remuneration or any other private gain or benefit, or
 - (d) includes any interest contemplated in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) acquired through an intermediary and any potential interest in terms of any of those paragraphs;

“Consortium or Joint Venture” means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;

“Controlling interest” means, the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise;

“Corruption”- General offences of corruption are defined in the Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 12 of 2004) as:

Any person who directly or indirectly-

- (a) accepts or agrees or offers to accept an! gratification from any other person, whether for the benefit of himself or herself or for the benefit of another person; or
- (b) gives or agrees or offers to give to any other person any gratification, whether for the benefit of that other person or for the benefit of another person., in order to act personally or by influencing another person so to act, in a manner—
 - (i) that amounts to the-
 - (aa) illegal. dishonest. unauthorised. incomplete. or biased: or
 - (bb) misuse or selling of information or material acquired in the course of the exercise, carrying out or performance of any powers, duties or functions arising out of a constitutional, statutory, contractual or any other legal obligation:
 - (ii) that amounts to-
 - (aa) the abuse of a position of authority;
 - (bb) a breach of trust; or
 - (cc) the violation of a legal duty or a set of rules;
 - (iii) designed to achieve an unjustified result; or
 - (iv) that amounts to any other unauthorised or improper inducement to do or 45 not to do anything. of the, is guilty of the offence of corruption

“CSD” means the Central Supplier Database maintained by National Treasury;

“employee”, in relation to –

- (a) a department, means a person contemplated in section 8 of the Public Service Act, 1994 but excludes a person appointed in terms of section 12A of that Act; and
- (b) a public entity, means a person employed by the public entity;

“entity” means any -

- (a) association of persons, whether or not incorporated or registered in terms of any law, including a company, corporation, trust, partnership, close corporation, joint venture or consortium; or
- (b) sole proprietorship;

“entity conducting business with the Institution” means an entity that contracts or applies or tenders for the sale, lease or supply of goods or services to the Province;

“Family member” means a person’s -

- (a) spouse; or
- (b) child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption or some other legal arrangement (as the case may be);

“intermediary” means a person through whom an interest is acquired, and includes a representative or agent or any other person who has been granted authority to act on behalf of another person;

“Institution” means –
a provincial department or provincial public entity listed in Schedule 3C of the Act;

“Provincial Government Western Cape (PGWC)” means

- (a) the Institution of the Western Cape, and
- (b) a provincial public entity;

“RWOEE” means -
Remunerative Work Outside of the Employee’s Employment

“spouse” means a person’s -

- (a) partner in marriage or civil union according to legislation;
- (b) partner in a customary union according to indigenous law; or
- (c) partner with whom he or she cohabits and who is publicly acknowledged by the person as his or her life partner or permanent companion.

- 7. Regulation 13(c) of the Public Service Regulations (PSR) 2016, effective 1 February 2017, prohibits any employee from conducting business with an organ of state, or holding a directorship in a public or private company doing business with an organ of state unless the employee is a director (in an official capacity) of a company listed in schedules 2 and 3 of the Public Finance Management Act.
 - a) Therefore, by 31 January 2017 all employees who are conducting business with an organ of state should either have:
 - (i) resigned as an employee of the government institution or;
 - (ii) cease conducting business with an organ of state or;
 - (iii) resign as a director/shareholder/owner/member of an entity that conducts business with an organ of state.
- 8. Any legal person, or their family members, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of potential conflict of interest, in the event that the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to family members of persons employed by an organ of state, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where the bidder is employed by the Institution
- 9. The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder or any of its directors abused the institution’s supply chain management system; committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system; or failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 10. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid

rigging). Collusive bidding is a per se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.

11. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorises accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - (a) disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - (b) cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
12. Communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive bidding.
13. In addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

SECTION A: DETAILS OF THE ENTITY	
CSD Registration Number	MAAA
Name of the Entity	
Entity registration Number (where applicable)	
Entity Type	
Tax Reference Number	
Full details of directors, shareholder, member, partner, trustee, sole proprietor or any persons with a right or entitlement to share in profits, revenue or assets of the entity should be disclosed in the Table A below.	

TABLE B

Details of persons (family members) connected to or employees of an organ of state should be disclosed in Table B below.

FULL NAME OF EMPLOYEE	IDENTITY NUMBER	DEPARTMENT/ ENTITY OF EMPLOYMENT	DESIGNATION/ RELATIONSHIP TO BIDDER**	INSTITUTION EMPLOYEE NO./ PERSAL NO. (Indicate if not known)

SECTION C: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES			
To enable the prospective bidder to provide evidence of past and current performance.			
C1.	Did the entity conduct business with an organ of state in the last twelve months? (If yes complete Table C)	NO	YES

C2. TABLE C

Complete the below table to the maximum of the last 5 contracts.

NAME OF CONTRACTOR	PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OR PROVINCIAL ENTITY	TYPE OF SERVICES OR COMMODITY	CONTRACT/ ORDER NUMBER	PERIOD OF CONTRACT	VALUE OF CONTRACT	
C3. Is the entity or its principals listed on the National Database as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?					NO	YES
C4. Is the entity or its principals listed on the National Treasury Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004)?					NO	YES
(To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za , click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 326 5445.)						
C5. If yes to C3 or C4, were you informed in writing about the listing on the database of restricted suppliers or Register for Tender Defaulters by National Treasury?				NO	YES	N/A
C6. Was the entity or persons listed in Table A convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years in a court of law (including a court outside the Republic of South Africa)?					NO	YES
C7. Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?					NO	YES

SECTION D: DULY AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE TO DEPOSE TO AFFIDAVIT

This form must be signed by a duly authorised representative of the entity in the presence of a commissioner of oaths.

I,hereby swear/affirm;

- i. that the information disclosed above is true and accurate;
- ii. that I have read understand the content of the document;
- iii. that I have arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor.
- iv. that the entity undertakes to independently arrive at any offer at any time to the Institution without any consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. In addition, that there will be no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specification, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates;
- v. that the entity or its representative are aware of and undertakes not to disclose the terms of any bid, formal or informal, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract; and
- vi. that there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and that my entity was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

.....

**DULY AUTHORISED
REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE**

I certify that before administering the oath/affirmation I asked the deponent the following questions and wrote down his/her answers in his/her presence:

- 1.1 Do you know and understand the contents of the declaration? ANSWER:
- 1.2 Do you have any objection to taking the prescribed oath? ANSWER:
- 1.3 Do you consider the prescribed oath to be binding on your conscience? ANSWER:.....
- 1.4 Do you want to make an affirmation? ANSWER:

2. I certify that the deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this declaration, which was sworn to/affirmed and the deponent's signature/thumbprint/mark was place thereon in my presence.

.....
SIGNATURE FULL NAMES: Commissioner of Oaths

Designation (rank):.....ex officio: Republic of South Africa

Date: **Place:**

Business Address:

.....
.....

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1M : WCBD 6.1 – PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE REFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022 AND IN TERMS OF THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENTS INTERIM STRATEGY AS IT RELATES TO PREFERENCE POINTS

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS (TENDERERS) MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022 AND THE BROAD BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT AND THE CODES OF GOOD PRACTICE

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 “**acceptable tender**” means any tender which, in all respects, complies with the specifications and conditions of tender as set out in the tender document.
- 1.2 “**affidavit**” is a type of verified statement or showing, or in other words, it contains a verification, meaning it is under oath or penalty of perjury, and this serves as evidence to its veracity and is required for court proceedings.
- 1.3 “**all applicable taxes**” includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- 1.4 “**B-BBEE**” means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 1.5 “**B-BBEE status level of contributor**” means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 1.6 “**bid**” means a written offer on the official bid documents or invitation of price quotations and “tender” is the act of bidding/tendering;
- 1.7 “**Code of Good Practice**” means the generic codes or the sector codes as the case may be;
- 1.8 “**consortium or joint venture**” means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- 1.9 “**contract**” means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 1.10 “**EME**” is an Exempted Micro Enterprise with an annual total revenue of R10 million or less.
- 1.11 “**Firm price**” means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- 1.12 “**Large Enterprise**” is any enterprise with an annual total revenue above R50 million;
- 1.13 “**non-firm prices**” means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- 1.14 “**person**” includes a juristic person;
- 1.15 “**price**” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- 1.16 “**proof of B-BBEE status level contributor**” means-
 - (a) The B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
 - (b) A sworn affidavit as prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
 - (c) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.
- 1.17 “**QSE**” is a Qualifying Small Enterprise with an annual total revenue between R10 million and R50 million;

- 1.18 **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation; and includes all applicable taxes;
- 1.19 **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
- 1.20 **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- 1.21 **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions;
- 1.22 **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
- 1.23 **“the Regulations”** means the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022;
- 1.24 **“total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the Government Gazette on 11 October 2013;
- 1.25 **“trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- 1.26 **“trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 2.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 2.2 Preference point system for this bid:
- a) The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or
 - b) The 80/20 preference point system will be applicable to this tender.
- 2.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
- a) Price; and
 - b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution
- 2.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	
Total points Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

- 2.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in, sign this form and submit in the circumstances prescribed in the Codes of Good Practice either a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or an affidavit confirming annual total revenue and level of black ownership together with the bid or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

6. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

6.1 In terms of WCG interim strategy, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 6.2 An **EME** must submit a valid, originally certified affidavit confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission.
- 6.3 A **QSE that is less than 51 per cent (50% or less) black owned** must be verified in terms of the QSE scorecard issued via Government Gazette and submit a valid, original or a legible certified copy of a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by SANAS.
- 6.4 A **QSE that is at least 51 per cent black owned (51% or higher)** must submit a valid, originally certified affidavit confirming turnover and level of black ownership as well as declare its empowering status or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission.
- 6.5 A **large enterprise** must submit a valid, original or originally certified copy of a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.
- 6.6 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 6.7 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE status level verification certificate for every separate tender.
- 6.8 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.

7. BID DECLARATION

7.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

8. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6

8.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution = (maximum of 20 points)
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 6.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or an affidavit confirming annual total revenue and level of black ownership in terms of the relevant sector code applicable to the tender.

9. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 9.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? **YES / NO**
- 9.1.1 If yes, indicate:
 - (i) what percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?%
 - (ii) the name of the sub-contractor?
 - (iii) the B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?
 - (iv) whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE? **YES / NO**

9.1.2 Sub-contracting relates to a **particular** contract and if sub-contracting is applicable, the bidder to state in their response to a particular RFQ that a portion of that contract will be sub-contracted.

10. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

10.1 Name of company/entity :

10.2 VAT registration number :

10.3 Company Registration number :

10.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/FIRM

Partnership/ Joint Venture/ Consortium

One-person business/ sole propriety

Close corporation

Public Company

Personal Liability Company

(Pty) Limited

Non-Profit Company

State Owned Company

[SELECT APPLICABLE ONE]

10.5 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBEE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 above, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- (a) The Western Cape Government reserves the right to audit the B-BBEE status claim submitted by the bidder.
- (b) As set out in Section 130 of the B-BBEE Act as amended, any misrepresentation constitutes a criminal offence. A person commits an offence if that person knowingly:
 - (i) misrepresents or attempts to misrepresent the B-BBEE status of an enterprise;
 - (ii) provides false information or misrepresents information to a B-BBEE Verification Professional in order to secure a particular B-BBEE status or any benefit associated with compliance to the B-BBEE Act;
 - (iii) provides false information or misrepresents information relevant to assessing the B-BBEE status of an enterprise to any organ of state or public entity; or
 - (iv) engages in a fronting practice.
- (c) If a B-BBEE verification professional or any procurement officer or other official of an organ of state or public entity becomes aware of the commission of, or any attempt to commit any offence referred to in paragraph 10.5 (a) above will be reported to an appropriate law enforcement agency for investigation.
- (d) Any person convicted of an offence by a court is liable in the case of contravention of 10.5 (b) to a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or to both a fine and such imprisonment or, if the convicted person is not a natural person to a fine not exceeding 10 per cent of its annual turnover.
- (e) The purchaser may, if it becomes aware that a bidder may have obtained its B-BBEE status level of contribution on a fraudulent basis, investigate the matter. Should the investigation warrant a restriction be imposed, this will be referred to the National Treasury for investigation, processing and imposing the restriction on the National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. The bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only

the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, may be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied.

- (f) The purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (i) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (ii) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (iii) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation; and
 - (iv) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.
- (g) The information furnished is true and correct.
- (h) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 2 of this form.

SIGNATURE(S) OF THE BIDDER(S):.....

DATE:.....

ADDRESS:.....

.....

WITNESSES:

1.

2.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 1N : CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES

**DECLARATION IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 112(1) OF THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT
(NO.56 OF 2003)**

I, _____, _____ (full name and ID no.), hereby acknowledge that according to SCM Regulation 38(1) (d) (i), CapeNature may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners to the Dehoop Nature Reserve, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months.

I declare that I am duly authorised to act on behalf of _____ (name of the firm) and hereby declare, that to the best of my personal knowledge, neither the firm nor any director/member/partner of said firm is in arrears on any of its municipal accounts with any municipality in the Republic of South Africa, for a period longer than 3 (three) months.

I further hereby certify that the information set out in this schedule and/or attachment(s) hereto is true and correct. The Tenderer acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or in the event that the tenderer is successful, the cancellation of the contract.

PHYSICAL BUSINESS ADDRESS(ES) OF THE TENDERER	MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT NUMBER

FURTHER DETAILS OF THE BIDDER'S Director / Shareholder / Partners, etc.:

Director / Shareholder / partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account number(s)	Physical residential address of the Director / shareholder / partner	Municipal Account number(s)

NB: Please attach certified copy (s) of ID document(s) and Municipal Accounts
If the entity or any of its Directors/Shareholders/Partners, etc. rents/leases premises, a copy of the rental/lease agreement must be submitted with this tender.

Signature	Position	Date

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

<p>SCHEDULE 2A : CERTIFICATE OF CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ISSUED BY THE CIDB</p>

The tenderer must attach to this page a copy of the certificate of contractor registration of his/her company, close corporation or partnership issued by die CIDB. In the case of a joint venture between two or more firms, the tenderer shall attach a copy of each partner's registration.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2B : PROOF OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY
--

The tenderer must attach to this page proof of authority of signatory.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2C : DOCUMENTS OF INCORPORATION

The tenderer must attach to this page a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation of his/her company, close corporation or partnership. In the case of a joint venture between two or more firms, the tenderer shall attach a copy of the document of incorporation of the joint venture.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2D : JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT, IF APPLICABLE

The tenderer must attach to this page a joint venture agreement, if applicable.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2E : PAYMENTS OF MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS

In terms of the Municipal Preferential Procurement Policy, tenderers must ensure that they are up-to-date with their payments of municipal accounts.

The tenderer must attach to this page, a copy of the latest Municipal account.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2F : CURRICULUM VITAE OF PERSONNEL
--

The Tenderer must attach to this page, copies of CVs for the key management personnel such as the contracts manager, site agent, and foremen who will be responsible for managing the contract works.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 2G : BANKING DETAILS

The Tenderer must attach to this page a letter from its Financial Institution with a "Bank Stamp" with a Financial Grading.:

The bidder must provide all relevant banking details in table below:

Financial Institution :

Contact Person :

Branch :

Branch Code :

Account Number :

Name of Account Holder :

We hereby give CAPENATURE permission to obtain the necessary bank codes from our financial institution.

Signature: Date:

Position: Name of Bidder:

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

<p>SCHEDULE 2H : BARGAINING COUNCIL CERTIFICATE AND MINIMUM WAGE DECLARATION</p>

BARGAINING COUNCIL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Tenderers must be registered with a relevant Bargaining Council (if such be in place) and provide the applicable Certificate of Compliance in terms of the relevant Government Gazette.

Where applicable, a Certificate of Compliance issued by the relevant Bargaining Council shall be attached to this schedule.

Each party to a Consortium / Joint Venture shall attach separate certificates I the above regard.

DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF MINIMUM WAGE

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that not less than the statutory minimum wage shall be paid to employees, as applicable (see let minimum wage rate tables below).

Number of sheets, appended by the tenderer to this Schedule..... (if nil, enter Nil)

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 3A : RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 3B : DECLARATION CONCERNING FULFILMENT OF THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS, 2014
--

In terms of regulation 4(4) of the Construction Regulations, 2014 (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), promulgated on 7 February 2014 in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) the Employer shall not appoint a contractor to perform construction work unless the Contractor can satisfy the Employer that his/her firm has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely and has allowed adequately in his/her tender for the due fulfilment of all the applicable requirements of the Act and the Regulations.

Tenderers shall answer the questions below:

1. I confirm that I am fully conversant with the Regulations and that my company has (or will acquire/procure) the necessary competencies and resources to timeously, safely and successfully comply with all of the requirements of the Regulations.

(Tick)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>
NO	<input type="checkbox"/>

2. Indicate which approach shall be employed to achieve compliance with the Regulations.

(Tick)

Own resources, competent in terms of the Regulations (refer to 3 below)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Own resources, still to be hired and/or trained (until competency is achieved)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specialist subcontract resources (competent) - Specify:	<input type="checkbox"/>
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	

3. Provide details of proposed key persons, competent in terms of the Regulations, who will form part of the Contract team as specified in the Regulations (CVs to be attached):

.....
.....
.....

4. Provide details of proposed training (if any) that will be undergone:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

5. List potential key risks identified and measures for addressing risks:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

6. I have fully included in my tendered rates and prices (in the appropriate payment items provided in the Schedule of Quantities) for all resources, actions, training and any other costs required for the due fulfilment of the Regulations for the duration of the construction and defects repair period

(Tick)

YES	
NO	

SIGNATURE OF PERSON(S) AUTHORISED TO SIGN THIS TENDER:

1. ID NO:

(Name in Print):

2. ID NO:

(Name in Print):

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 3C : PRELIMINARY HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The tenderer must attach to this page a copy of the Preliminary Health and Safety Plan for the proposed work.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE 3D : FORM OF INDEMNITY
--

INDEMNITY

Given by (Name of Company) _____

of (registered address of Company) _____

a company incorporated with limited liability according to the Company Laws of the Republic of South Africa (hereinafter called the Contractor), represented herein by (Name of Representative) _____

_____ in his capacity as (Designation) _____

of the Contractor, is duly authorized hereto by a resolution dated _____ /20____, to sign on behalf of the Contractor.

WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a Contract dated _____ / 20____, with CapeNature who require this indemnity from the Contractor.

NOW THEREFORE THIS DEED WITNESSES that the Contractor does hereby indemnify and hold harmless CapeNature in respect of all loss or damage that may be incurred or sustained by CapeNature by reason of or in any way arising out of or caused by operations that may be carried out by the Contractor in connection with the aforementioned contract; and also in respect of all claims that may be made against CapeNature in consequence of such operations, by reason of or in any way arising out of any accidents or damage to life or property or any other cause whatsoever; and also in respect of all legal or other expenses that may be incurred by CapeNature in examining, resisting or settling any such claims; for the due performance of which the Contractor binds itself according to law.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR:	
DATE:	
SIGNATURE OF WITNESS 1:	
DATE:	
SIGNATURE OF WITNESS 2:	
DATE:	

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART C1 : AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

The Conditions of Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3rd Edition, 2015) and have been complied on the basis that the following supplementary documentation in the format of pro-formas, once completed by the Party or Parties as relevant, shall form part of the Contract.

C1.1 : FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2 : CONTRACT DATA

C1.3 : FORM OF GUARANTEE (PRO FORMA)

C1.4 : OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

C1.5 : INSURANCE BROKER'S WARRANTY

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.1 : FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE
--

1.1 OFFER

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE-ADDED TAX IS

.....

.....

..... Rand (in words);

R (in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

For the **Tenderer**:

Signature

Name

Capacity

Name and address of organisation:

.....

Name and signature of witness:

Signature

Name

Date



1.2 ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part C1 : Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)

Part C2 : Pricing Data

Part C3 : Scope of Work

Part C4 : Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representatives of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement including the Schedule of Deviation (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor), within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties,

For the Employer:

Signature

Name

Capacity

Name and address of organisation:
.....

Name and signature of witness:

Signature

Name

Date



1.3 SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
2. A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the contract.

1.	Subject
	Details
2.	Subject
	Details
3.	Subject
	Details
4.	Subject
	Details

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

For the Tenderer

For the Employer

	Signature(s)
	Name(s)
	Capacity
Name and address of organization	Name and address of organization
	Witness Signature
	Witness Name
	Date



1.4 CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT

The Tenderer, (now Contractor), identified in the Offer part of this Agreement hereby confirms receipt from the Employer, identified in the Acceptance part of this agreement, of one fully completed original copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) today:

the (day)

of (month)

20..... (year)

at (place)

For the Contractor:

Signature

Name

Capacity

Signature and name of witness:

Signature

Name



DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.2 : CONTRACT DATA (PART 1)

The Conditions of Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3rd Edition, 2015) published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE). Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained from the SAICE Tel No.: (0)11 805 5947.

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works make several references to the Contract Data. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works to which it mainly applies.

PART 1 : DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

Clause	Description
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is twelve (12) months measured from the date of the Certificate of Completion.
1.1.1.15 1.2.1.2	The name of the Employer is CapeNature The Employer's address for receipt of communications and notices is : Telephone: 087 087 3200 Facsimile: 27 (0)22 913 1406 PGWC Shared Services Centre Cnr Bosduif and Volstruis Streets Athlone, 7764
1.1.1.16 1.2.1.2	The Employer's Agent is: ACE Consulting Engineers The Employer's Agent's address for receipt of communications and notices is : Telephone: 021 825 0320 E-mail : info@aceconsulting.co.za Address (Physical): Shop 6, Lavina Estate, Century City
1.3.2	The governing law is the law of South Africa
3.1.3	The Employer's Agent shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of the following functions or duties: a) The issuing of a variation order in terms of Clause 6.3.2. b) Significant change in designs.
4.3.2	If required, and for the duration of this contract, the Contractor shall provide proof to the Employer's Agent that the Contractor is in good standing with respect to duties, taxes, levies and contributions required in terms of legislation applicable to the work in this Contract. Failure to provide such prove shall entitle the Employer to withhold any payments due to the Contractor until such proof is provided.
4.3.3	Add the following clause after Clause 4.3.2: The Employer and the Contractor shall enter into an agreement to complete the work required for the construction of the works in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational

Clause	Description
	<p>Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder.</p> <p>An agreement is included in the Contract Document (C1.4 of Contract Data) and shall be completed and submitted to the Employer together with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured by a Licenced Compensation Insurer) within fourteen (14) days after the Commencement Date. The Contractor shall ensure that any letter of good standing shall be timeously renewed in order that it remains in full force for the duration of the Contract.</p>
<p>4.4</p> <p>4.4.1</p> <p>4.4.2</p> <p>4.4.3</p> <p>4.4.4</p> <p>4.4.5</p>	<p>Subcontracting</p> <p>The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole contract.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be liable for the acts, defaults and negligence of any subcontractor, his agents or employees as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or negligence of the Contractor.</p> <p>The contractual relationship between the Contractor and any subcontractors selected by the Contractor in consultation with the Employer in accordance with the requirements of and a procedure set out in the Scope of Work, shall be the same as if the Contractor had appointed the subcontractor in terms of Clause 4.4.2.</p> <p>Any appointment of a subcontractor in accordance with Clause 4.4.3 shall not amount to a contract between the Employer and the subcontractor, or a responsibility or liability on the part of the Employer to the subcontractor and shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the contract.</p> <p>In the event of termination of the contract under Clause 9.2, the subcontract in terms of Clause 4.4.3 shall be assigned to the Employer's Agent upon such an instruction by the Employer.</p>
<p>5.3.1</p>	<p>The documentation required before commencement with the Works execution is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Performance Guarantee (Refer to Clause 6.2.1) 2. Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a Licenced Compensation Insurer) 3. Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6) 4. Contractor's Superintendence (Refer to Clause 4.12) 5. Initial Programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) 6. Occupational Health and Safety Agreement (C1.4 of the Contract Document) 7. Occupational Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) 8. Retention Guarantee (Refer to Clause 6.10.3)
<p>5.3.2</p>	<p>The time to submit documentation from the Commencement Date is fourteen (14) days</p>
<p>5.4.2</p>	<p>Access to and possession of the site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor insofar as the provisions of Clause 4.8 apply and where ongoing use by the general public is required.</p>
<p>5.4.4</p>	<p>The Contractor shall bear all costs and charges for special and temporary rights of way required by him in connection with access to the site.</p>
<p>5.8.1</p>	<p>The non-working days are Sundays</p> <p>The special non-working days are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All Gazetted public holidays falling outside the year-end break 2. The year-end break as promulgated by SAFCEC.
<p>5.12.2.2</p>	<p>No extension of time will be granted in respect of any delays attributed to normal climatic conditions. Normal climatic conditions shall be deemed to include normal rainfall and associated wet conditions and materials, strong winds and extremes of temperature.</p>

Clause	Description																								
	<p>However , in the event that delays to critical activities exceed the number of working days listed below for each month, then abnormal climatic conditions shall be deemed to exist and an extension of time be claimed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.12.</p> <p>The claiming for delays for abnormal climatic conditions will be evaluated against the accumulative total of days allowed for 5.12.2.2 for the relevant contract period.</p> <p>The number of days indicated below shall be regarded as a fair estimate of the days to be anticipated and allowed for as described above:</p> <table> <tr><td>January</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>February</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>March</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>April</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>June</td><td>6 days</td></tr> <tr><td>July</td><td>6 days</td></tr> <tr><td>August</td><td>6 days</td></tr> <tr><td>September</td><td>6 days</td></tr> <tr><td>October</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>November</td><td>4 days</td></tr> <tr><td>December</td><td>4 days</td></tr> </table> <p>Claims for delays for abnormal climatic conditions shall be accompanied by substantiating facts and evidence, which shall be submitted timeously as each day or half-day is experienced.</p> <p>It shall be noted that where the critical path is not affected, no extension of time for abnormal climatic conditions or for any other reason will be entertained.</p>	January	4 days	February	4 days	March	4 days	April	4 days	May	4 days	June	6 days	July	6 days	August	6 days	September	6 days	October	4 days	November	4 days	December	4 days
January	4 days																								
February	4 days																								
March	4 days																								
April	4 days																								
May	4 days																								
June	6 days																								
July	6 days																								
August	6 days																								
September	6 days																								
October	4 days																								
November	4 days																								
December	4 days																								
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is R 2 500.00 per calendar day.																								
5.16.3	The latent defects period is 10 years.																								
6.2.1	<p>The Performance Guarantee is to contain the wording of the document included in C1.3.</p> <p>The Performance Guarantee shall be ten per cent (10%) of the Tender Price.</p> <p>The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data a Performance Guarantee of an Insurance Company or Bank as security. The said Company or Bank shall be subject to approval by the Employer.</p>																								
6.2.3	The expiry date shall be the date, of the issue by the Employer's Agent, of the Certificate of Completion of the Works.																								
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is:</p> <table> <tr><td>Labour</td><td>10%</td></tr> <tr><td>Materials</td><td>10%</td></tr> </table>	Labour	10%	Materials	10%																				
Labour	10%																								
Materials	10%																								
6.8.2	<p><i>Add the following to Clause 6.8.2:</i></p> <p>The Contract Price shall not be subject to any contract price adjustment and the rates and prices tendered in the bill of quantities shall be final and binding throughout the period of the Contract.</p>																								
	Notwithstanding the above, if special materials are specified in Part 2 of the Contract Data then the provisions of Clause 6.8.3 of the General Conditions of Contract shall apply to such special materials.																								
6.8.4	Notwithstanding the above, in the event that a public holiday is proclaimed within 28 days before the closing date for tenders, no costs other than those that can be claimed under Clause 5.12.3 shall be added to the contract price.																								
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80 %.																								

Clause	Description
	Payment for materials on site not yet built into Permanent Works or not on site shall only be made on submission of the applicable cession forms.
6.10.3	<p>Notwithstanding the provision of a performance guarantee in terms of Clause 6.2.1, the Contract shall be subject to retention withheld by the Employer to the amount of 10% of the Contract Sum, which will get reduced to 5% of the total Contract Price upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.</p> <p>Retention Guarantee:</p> <p>However, interim payments to the Contractor will not be subject to retention withheld by the Employer. Instead, the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer a Retention Guarantee of an Insurance Company or Bank as security. The said Company or Bank shall be subject to approval by the Employer.</p> <p>The Retention Guarantee is to contain the wording of the document included in C1.6 Retention Guarantee.</p> <p>The initial Retention Guarantee shall be 10% of the Contract Sum and shall be reduced to 5% of the total Contract Price upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion with a new Retention Guarantee to this effect.</p> <p>The Contractor shall make provision for the associated cost as part of his Tender Offer under the relevant payment items (Contractual Requirements) under Fixed-charge and Value Related Items as well as Time-related Items.</p>
6.10.4	Notwithstanding the above, the Employer's Agent shall be empowered to withhold the delivery of the payment certificate until the Contractor has complied with his obligations to report in terms of Clause 4.10.2 and as described in the Scope of Work.
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil.
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is R 500 000.00
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity of liability insurance is R 5 000 000-00 for any single claim – the number of claims to be unlimited during the construction and defects liability periods.
8.6.1.5	<p>In addition to the insurances required in terms of General Conditions of Contract Clauses 8.6.1.1 to 8.6.1.4 the following insurance is also required:</p> <p>Insurance of construction equipment (including tools, offices and other temporary structures and contents) and other things (except those intended for incorporation into the Works) brought onto the site for a sum sufficient to provide for their replacement.</p> <p>a) Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993.</p> <p>b) Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" risks including Passenger Liability Indemnity.</p> <p>c) Where the contract involves manufacturing and/or fabrication of the Works or part thereof at premises other than the Site, the Contractor shall satisfy the Employer that all materials and equipment for incorporation in the Works are adequately insured during manufacture and/or fabrication. In the event of the Employer having an insurable interest in such works during manufacture or fabrication then such interest shall be noted by endorsement to the Contractor's Policies of Insurance.</p>
8.6.6	d) The evidence that the insurances have been effected in terms of Clause 8.6.1, shall be in the form of an insurance broker's warranty precisely as given in part C1.5 Insurance Broker's Warranty.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.2 : CONTRACT DATA (PART 2)

PART 2 : DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Clause	Description
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is <i>[Enter the Legal name of the Contractor].</i>
1.2.1.2	The Contractor's address for receipt of communications and notices is : Telephone: Facsimile: E-mail : Address (Postal) : Address (Physical) :
1.1.1.14	The time for completing the Works is weeks (with a week being 7 Days).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.3 : FORM OF GUARANTEE (PRO FORMA)

For use with the Conditions of Contract that are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3rd Edition 2015)

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means

Physical address

“Employer” means : CAPENATURE

“Contractor” means

“Employer’s Agent” means : ACE CONSULTING

“Works” means : WHALE TRAIL ACCOMMODATION MAINTENANCE

“Site” means: The site as defined in Clause 1.1.1.29 of the General Conditions of Contract

“Contract” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R

Amount in words:

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of R

Amount in words:

Type of Performance Guarantee: Fixed

“Expiry Date” means: Date of issue by the Employer’s Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer’s Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.



1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1.1 Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited during the following periods to diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows :

1.1.1 From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum:

R.....

(Amount in words)

1.1.2 From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, whichever occurs first:

R.....

(Amount in words)

1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

2. FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

2.1 Where a Fixed Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.

2.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.

2.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO VARIABLE AND FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES

3.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

3.1.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship.

3.1.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

3.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 3.2.1 to 3.2.3:

3.2.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.2;



- 3.2.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 3.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- 3.2.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 3.2.
- 3.3 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- 3.3.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; or
- 3.3.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; and
- 3.3.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 3.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 and 3.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.1 or 2.1.
- 3.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 3.3, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 3.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 or 3.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 3.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 3.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may consider fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 3.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 3.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 1.1.2 or 2.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 3.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.2 or 3.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
-

3.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)



ANNEXURE

LIST OF APPROVED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

The following financial institutions are currently approved for issue of contract guarantees to CapeNature:

National Banks:

ABSA Bank Ltd.
FirstRand Bank Ltd.
Investec Bank Ltd.
Nedbank Ltd.
Standard Bank of SA Ltd.

International Banks (with branches in SA):

Barclays Bank plc.
Citibank n.a.
Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank
HSBC Bank plc.
JP Morgan Chase Bank
Societe Generale
Standard Chartered Bank

Insurance companies:

ABSA Insurance
Coface s.a.
Compass Insurance Co.
Constantia Insurance Co.
Credit Guarantee Insurance Co.
Guardrisk Insurance Co.
Hollard Insurance Company Ltd.
Home Loan Guarantee Co.
Infiniti Insurance Limited
Lombard Insurance
Mutual & Federal Insurance Co.
New National Assurance Co.
Regent Insurance Co.
Renasa Insurance Company Ltd.
Santam Limited
Zurich Insurance Co.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.4 : OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER") AND

..... ,
(Contractor/Mandatory/Company/CC Name)

IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, ACT No. 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.

I,, representing
....., as an employer

in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated there under.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number:

OR Compensation Insurer: Policy No.:

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the CapeNature's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the appended Occupational Health and Safety Conditions and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan.

Signed and sworn to before me at on this day of 20.....

.....
Witness **Mandatory**

Signed and sworn to before me at on this day of 20.....

.....
Witness for and on behalf of CAPENATURE



OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CONDITIONS

1. The Chief Executive Officer of the Contractor shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16(1) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (as amended). Should the Contractor assign any duty in terms of Section 16(2), a copy of such assignment shall immediately be provided to the representative of the Employer as defined in the Contract.
 2. All work performed on the Employer's premises shall be performed under the supervision of the construction supervisor who understand the hazards associated with any work that the Contractor performs on the site in terms of Construction Regulations 2014.
 3. The Contractor shall appoint a Competent Person who shall be trained on any occupational health and safety aspect pertaining to them or to the work that is to be performed.
 4. The Contractor shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and that he, his employees, and any sub-contractors, comply with them.
 5. Discipline in the interests of occupational health and safety shall be strictly enforced.
 6. Personal protective equipment shall be issued by the Contractor as required and shall be worn at all times where necessary.
 7. Written safe work procedures and appropriate precautionary measures shall be available and enforced, and all employees shall be made conversant with the contents of these practices.
 8. No substandard equipment/machinery/articles or substances shall be used on the site.
 9. All incidents referred to in terms of Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Contractor to the Department of Labour and the Employer.
 10. The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and into any incident involving a Contractor and/or his employees and/or his sub-contractor/s.
 11. No use shall be made of any of the Employer's machinery / plant / equipment / substance / personal protective equipment or any other article without prior arrangement and written approval.
 12. No alcohol or any other intoxicating substance shall be allowed on the site. Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol or any other intoxicating substance shall not be permitted access to, or allowed to remain on the site.
 13. Prior to commencement of any work, verified copies of all documents mentioned in the agreement, must be presented to the Employer.
-

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.5 : INSURANCE BROKER'S WARRANTY

Pro Forma



Letterhead of Contractor's Insurance Broker

Date

The Supply Chain Manager
CapeNature
Private Bag X29
Gatesville
7766

Tel No: +27 (0)87 087 3200

Dear Sir

WHALE TRAIL ACCOMMODATION MAINTENANCE

NAME OF CONTRACTOR:

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CAPENATURE with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc, are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed:.....

For:.....

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C1.6 : RETENTION GUARANTEE (PRO FORMA)

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:

Physical address:

“Employer” means:

“Contractor” means:

“Employer’s Agent” means:

“Works” means: WHALE TRAIL ACCOMMODATION MAINTENANCE.

“Site” means:

“Contract” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of R

Amount in words:

“Expiry Date”: This Performance Guarantee shall have no expiry date, refer to Clause 2 underneath.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer’s Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate, Certificate Completion of the Works and Final Approval Certificate as defined in the Contract.



RETENTION GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
 2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Retention Guarantee and up to and including the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Final Approval Certificate or the date of payment in full of the guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first unless the Guarantor is advised in writing by the Employer of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated. The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall inform the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Final Approval Certificate has been issued.
 3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Retention Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 its obligation under this Retention Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
 4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in term of the Contract and failing such payment within (7) seven calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
 - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
 5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum of the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Retention Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
 6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
-

7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Retention Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Retention Guarantee shall not bear (zero percent) interest.
8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
9. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Retention Guarantee by the Employer.
10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Retention Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
12. This Retention Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor upon the Issue of the Final Approval Certificate by the Employer's Agent.
13. This Retention Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
14. Where this Retention Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)



DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART C2 : PRICING DATA

C2.1 : PRICING INSTRUCTIONS FOR BUILDING WORKS

C2.2 : BILLS OF QUANTITIES

C2.3 : DAYWORK SCHEDULE



DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C2.1 : PRICING INSTRUCTIONS FOR CIVIL WORKS AND BUILDING WORKS

C2.4.1 PREAMBLE TO BILLS OF QUANTITIES

C2.1.1.1 Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Clause 8 of the SABS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction referred to in the Scope of Works, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the section “Applicable SABS 1200 standardised specifications”.

C2.1.1.2 Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

C2.1.1.3 The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the Bill item can be obtained appear under “Reference clause” in the Bills of Quantities. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of schedule items. Further information and set specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SABS 1200 G.

C2.1.1.4 Unless otherwise stated, items are measured nett in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

C2.1.1.5 The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

C2.1.1.6 The prices and rates to be inserted in the Bills of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. The prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

It is estimated that the Instruction to Commence the Works will not be issued by the Employer’s Agent before 31 January 2023 and the prices and rates as described above shall take this into account.

C2.1.1.7 It will be assumed that prices included in these Bills of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.stanza.org or www.iso.org for information on standards).

C2.1.1.8 Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered such items.

C2.1.1.9 A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.

C2.1.1.10 Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in his total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.

C2.1.1.11 The units of measurement described in the Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Bills of Quantities are as follows:

ha	=	hectare	h	=	hour
kℓ	=	kilolitre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	kW	=	kilowatt
km-pass	=	kilometre pass	MN	=	MegaNewton
kPa	=	kiloPascal	MN.m	=	MegaNewton-metre
ℓ	=	litre	%	=	per cent
m	=	metre	PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
mm	=	millimetre	Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
m ²	=	square metre	No.	=	number
m ² .pass	=	square metre-pass	R/only	=	Rate only
m ³	=	cubic metre	sum	=	lump sum
m ³ .km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
MPa	=	MegaPascal	W/day	=	Work day

Comma (,) will be used as thousands separator.

C2.1.1.12 The Tenderer must price each item in the Bills of Quantities in **BLACK INK**.

C2.1.1.13 All prices and rates shall exclude value added tax (VAT). The Tenderer shall calculate value added tax and enter it at the end of the summary of the Bills of Quantities.

C2.1.1.14 While the Employer has every intent to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, with adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Work or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C2.2 : BILLS OF QUANTITIES – CIVIL WORKS

DE HOOP 5 UNITS

PROVISIONAL BILLS OF QUANTITIES

ALTERATIONS

03-Mar-26



Tel : 021 425 5476

waseef@aceconsulting.co.za

<u>BILL No. 1</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PRELIMINARIES</u>				
<u>BUILDING AGREEMENT AND PRELIMINARIES</u>				
<p>The JBCC Series 2018 Principal Building Agreement (May 2018 Edition 6.2) prepared by the Joint Building Contract Committee shall be the applicable building agreement, amended as hereinafter described</p>				
<p>The ASAQS Preliminaries (Edition 6.2 May 2018) published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors for use with the said JBCC Principal Building Agreement shall be deemed to be incorporated in these bills of quantities</p>				
<p>Contractors are referred to the above-mentioned documents for the full intent and meaning of each clause thereof</p>				
<p>These clauses are hereinafter referred to by clause number and heading only. Where modifications, corrections or supplements that will apply are given under each relevant clause heading and such modifications, corrections or supplements shall take precedence.</p>				
<p>Where any item is not relevant to this specific contract such item is marked N/A, signifying "not applicable"</p>				
PREAMBLES FOR TRADES				
<p>The Model Preambles for Trades (2008 edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors shall be deemed to be incorporated in these bills of quantities and no claims arising from brevity of description of items fully described</p>				
<p>The contractor's prices for all items throughout must take account of and include for all of the obligations, requirements and specifications given in the said Model Preambles and in any supplementary preambles</p>				
<p style="text-align: right;">Carried to collection</p>				-

1.0 CONTRACT DATA - EMPLOYER

1.0 CONTRACTING AND OTHER PARTIES

Information necessary for completion of those clauses contained in the schedule which are necessary for tender purposes, is given hereunder:

Employer:

Postal address:

Tel:

Cell:

Fax:

E-mail:

Principal Agent:

Postal address:

Ph : (021)

email:

Agents service: Architect

Agent (1):

Postal address:

Ph : (021)

Carried to collection

-

Agents service: Quantity Surveyor

Agent (2):

Postal address:

Agents service: **Structural & Civil Engineer**

Agent (3):

Ph : (021)

Agents service: **N/A**

Agent (3):

Postal address:

Tel:

Fax:

Cell:

E-mail:

Interest of principal agent or other agents in the project

No

Carried to collection

-

- 5.2 The priced document may be used as a specification of materials and goods and work methods
No, refer to Architects drawing
- 5.3 The contractor shall provide a schedule of rates - **N/A**
- 5.4 Changes made to JBCC standard documents
- 5.5 On acceptance of the tender the priced document is to be submitted within the stated working days
5 days
- 5.6 Work to be undertaken by direct contractors
Yes
- 5.7 On achieving practical completion the contractor is to hand over manuals etc related to the works as listed below
List to be compiled by the architect
- 5.8 Interim payment certificate to be issued by - date to be agreed

Notwithstanding anything contained in this clause, tenders shall be valid for a period of **45 (Forty Five) days** from the closing date of tenders.

ARCHITECT'S DRAWINGS

ENGINEER'S DRAWINGS

Carried to collection

-

PRICING OF PRELIMINARIES

Should the contractor select Option A in terms of sub clause 3.2.1 in the Contract Data - Contractor to Employer (CE) for the purpose of adjustment of these preliminaries, the amount entered into the amount column in these preliminaries is to be divided into one or more of the three categories provided namely Fixed (F), Value Related (V) and Time Related (T)

SECTION A - PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT

Definitions

1	Clause 1.0 - Definitions and interpretation	Item	
---	---	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Objective and preparations

2	Clause 2.0 - Offer acceptance and performance obligations	Item	
---	---	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

3	Clause 3.0 - Documents	Item	
---	------------------------	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

4	Clause 4.0 - Design responsibility	Item	
---	------------------------------------	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

5	Clause 5.0 - Employer's agents	Item	
---	--------------------------------	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

6	Clause 6.0 - Contractor's site representative Management of the works	Item	
---	--	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

7	Clause 7.0 - Compliance with laws and regulations	Item	
---	---	------	--

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Carried to collection

-

User note

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 7.0, the contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the Construction Regulations, 2003 issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993. It is specifically stated that the employer shall prepare a documented health and safety specification for the works and that the employer shall ensure that the contractor has made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the execution of the works. The contractor shall price opposite this item for compliance with the act and the regulations and the reasonable provisions of the aforementioned health and safety specifications

The employer shall allow for and pay any levies required by the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC). The contractor warrants that he is registered and will maintain registration with the NHBRC for the duration of this agreement

F:..... V:..... T:.....

8 Clause 8.0 - Works risk Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

9 Clause 9.0 - Indemnities Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

10 Clause 10.0 - General insurances Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

11 Clause 11.0 - Special insurances Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

12 Clause 12.0 - Effecting insurances Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

13 Clause 13.0 - Assignment Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

14 Clause 14.0 - Security Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Carried to collection

-

23	Clause 23.0 - Contractor's domestic subcontractors	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
	<u>Completion</u>				
24	Clause 24.0 - Practical completion	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
25	Clause 25.0 - Works completion	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
26	Clause 26.0 - Final completion	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
27	Clause 27.0 - Latent defects liability period	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
28	Clause 28.0 - Sectional completion	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
29	Clause 29.0 - Revision of date for practical completion	Item			
	The removal and replacement of materials and/or workmanship which do not conform to specification or drawing shall not constitute grounds for the extension of the construction period nor for the adjustment of the contract value (Clause 29.3)				
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
30	Clause 30.0 - Penalty for late or non-completion	Item			
	F:..... V:..... T:.....				
	Carried to collection				-

<u>Payment</u>				
31	<p>Clause 31.0 - Interim payment</p> <p>The inclusion of materials and goods stored off site in the amount authorised for payment in terms of clause 31.4 shall be at the sole discretion of the principal agent and such inclusion shall only be considered upon the provision, by the contractor, of an approved guarantee issued by a registered commercial bank. Clause 31.6.5 is therefore not applicable. Materials and goods stored off site shall not be included in the amount authorised for payment.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item		
32	<p>Clause 32.0 - Adjustment to the contract value</p> <p>All fluctuations in costs, with the exception of fluctuations in the rate of Value Added Tax, shall be for the account of the contractor</p> <p>Where prices are submitted by the contractor or n/s subcontractor during the progress of the works in respect of contract instructions or in regard to a claim under the terms of the contract and notwithstanding the fact that such prices may be used in an interim payment certificate, there is to be no presumption of acceptance. Should the principal agent wish to accept any such prices prior to the issue of the final payment certificate, it shall be in writing.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item		
33	<p>Clause 33.0 - Recovery of expense and loss</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item		
34	<p>Clause 34.0 - Final account and final payment</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item		
35	<p>Clause 35.0 - Payment to other parties</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item		
Carried to collection				-

<u>Termination</u>			
36	Clause 36.0 - Termination by employer - contractor's default	Item	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....		
37	Clause 37.0 - Termination by employer - loss and damage	Item	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....		
38	Clause 38.0 - Termination by contractor - employer's default	Item	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....		
39	Clause 39.0 - Termination - cessation of the works	Item	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....		
<u>Dispute</u>			
40	Clause 40.0 - Settlement of disputes	Item	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....		
<u>Contract agreement</u>			
41	Clause 41.0 - Post tender provisions	Item	
	The required post tender information shall be inserted in the post tender provisions after consultation with the contractor		
42	Clause 42.0 - Contractual agreement	Item	
	The required information of the contracting parties and the amount of the accepted contract sum shall be inserted in the contractual agreement for signature of the agreement by the contracting parties		
	Carried to collection		
			-

SECTION B - PRELIMINARIES

Definitions and interpretation

43 Clause 1.0 - Definitions and interpretation Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Documents

44 Clause 2.1 - Checking of documents Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

45 Clause 2.2 - Provisional bills of quantities Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

46 Clause 2.3 - Availability of construction documentation Item

The budgetary allowances for selected subcontract amounts included in this document will be separately procured, based on multiple procurement of selected subcontractors during the construction period

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Previous work and adjoining properties

47 Clause 3.1 - Previous work - dimensional accuracy Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

48 Clause 3.2 - Previous work - defects Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

49 Clause 3.3 - Inspection of adjoining properties Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Samples, shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions

50 Clause 4.1 - Samples of materials Item

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Carried to collection

-

<u>Special attendance on n/s subcontractors</u>				
60	Clause 8.1 - Special attendance for accomodation for 3 months	Item	1	
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
<u>General</u>				
61	Clause 9.1 - Protection of the works	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
62	Clause 9.2 -Protection/isolation of existing/sectionally occupied works	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
63	Clause 9.3 - Security of the works	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
64	Clause 9.4 - Notice before covering work	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
65	Clause 9.5 - Disturbance	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
66	Clause 9.6 - Environmental disturbance	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
67	Clause 9.7 - Works cleaning and clearing	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
68	Clause 9.8 - Vermin	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
69	Clause 9.9 - Overhand work	Item		
	F:..... V:..... T:.....			
	Carried to collection			

Schedule of variables

Information necessary for elections and completion of those clauses contained in the schedule which are necessary for tender purposes is given hereunder. Where no information is given it shall mean that no specific requirements are expected or that the clause is not relevant to this specific contract.

10.1 - Provisional bills of quantities [clause 2.2]

The quantities are provisional

No

10.2 - Availability of construction documentation [clause 2.3]

Construction documentation is complete

Yes

10.3 - Previous work - dimensional accuracy [clause 3.1]

10.4 - Previous work - defects [clause 3.2]

10.5 - Inspection of adjoining properties [clause 3.3]

10.10 - Protection of the works [clause 9.1]

10.11 - Protection/isolation of existing/sectionally occupied works [clause 9.2]

Protection/isolation is required

No

10.12 - Disturbance [clause 9.5]

10.13 - Environmental disturbance [clause 9.6]

Carried to collection

-

SECTION C - SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES

70	<p><u>Site instructions</u></p> <p>Instructions issued on site are to be recorded in triplicate in a site instruction book which is to be maintained on site by the contractor</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item
71	<p>Warranties for material and workmanship</p> <p>Where warranties for materials and/or workmanship are called for, the contractor shall obtain a written warranty, addressed to the employer, from the firm supplying the materials and/or doing the work and shall deliver same to the principal agent on the certified completion of the contract. The warranty shall state that workmanship, materials and installation are warranted for a specified period from the date of final completion and that any defects that may arise during the specified period shall be made good at the expense of the firm supplying the materials and/or doing the work, upon written notice to do so. The warranty will not be enforced if the work is damaged by defects in the construction of the building in which case the responsibility for replacement shall rest with the contractor.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item
72	<p>Co-operation of contractor for cost management</p> <p>It is specifically agreed that the contractor accepts the obligation of assisting the principal agent in implementing proper cost management. The contractor will be advised by the principal agent of all cost management procedures which will be implemented to ensure that the final building cost does not exceed the budget. The principal agent undertakes to make available to the contractor all budgetary allowances and cost assessments/reports to enable the proper procedure to be implemented and the contractor shall attend all cost plan review and cost management meetings. The contractor undertakes to extend these procedures, as necessary, to all subcontractors.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item
73	<p>Propping of floors below</p> <p>The contractor is advised that propping of floors below may be required if he wishes to use any areas of completed suspended reinforced concrete slabs for vehicle access, storage of materials and goods and location of plant, scaffolding, etc. The location of these areas and any necessary propping shall be approved by the principal agent and the cost thereof shall be borne by the contractor.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item
Carried to collection		

-

74	<p>Testing of windows for water tightness</p> <p>with water sprayed on using adequate pressure. If in the opinion of the principal agent, the pressure proves to be inadequate, then the pressure shall be boosted by means of compressed air or other approved means.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item			
75	<p>Testing of flat roof waterproofing for water tightness</p> <p>Flat roof waterproof areas shall be prepared with small sand dykes around them of a size and enclosing an area approved by the principal agent, flooded with water and kept "ponded" for at least 36 hours as a test to ensure the water tightness of the waterproofing and before any further construction work is carried out above the waterproofing.</p> <p>PROPRIETARY BRANDED PRODUCTS</p>	Item			
76	<p>The contractor shall take delivery of, handle, store, use, apply and/or fix all proprietary branded products in strict accordance with the manufacturers' instruction after consultation with the manufacturer's authorised representative</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p> <p>OVERTIME</p>	Item			
77	<p>Should overtime be required to be worked for any reason whatsoever the costs of such overtime are to be borne by the contractor unless the principal agent has specifically authorised in writing prior to the execution thereof that costs for such overtime are to be borne by the employer.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p> <p>AS BUILT DRAWINGS</p>	Item			
78	<p>The position of construction breaks and the extent of individual concrete pours are to be recorded by the contractor on the structural engineer's drawings and are to be submitted to the principal agent and the structural engineer for their records.</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p> <p>SITE INSTRUCTIONS</p>	Item			
79	<p>Site instructions issued on site are to be recorded in triplicate in a site instruction book which is to be maintained on site by the contractor</p> <p>F:..... V:..... T:.....</p>	Item			
Carried to collection					-

LABOUR RECORD

80 At the end of each week the contractor shall provide the principal agent with a written record in schedule form reflecting the number and description of tradesmen and labourers employed by him and all subcontractors on the works each day.

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Item

PLANT RECORD

81 At the end of each week the contractor shall provide the principal agent with a written record in schedule form reflecting the number type and capacity of all plant excluding hand tools currently used on the works.

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Item

NON CESSION OF MONIES

82 The contractor shall not cede nor assign his rights or claims to any monies due or to become due under this contract

F:..... V:..... T:.....

Item

INFORMATION

83 The contractor shall give the Architect a minimum of fourteen days WRITTEN notice for drawings and other information reasonably required if that at hand does not suffice.

F:..... V:..... T:.....

SUMMARY OF CATEGORIES

Category : Fixed R.....

Category : Value R.....

Category : Time R.....

Carried to collection

-

COLLECTION

BILL No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Total brought forward from page.....	1	-
Total brought forward from page.....	2	-
Total brought forward from page.....	3	-
Total brought forward from page.....	4	-
Total brought forward from page.....	5	-
Total brought forward from page.....	6	-
Total brought forward from page.....	7	-
Total brought forward from page.....	8	-
Total brought forward from page.....	9	-
Total brought forward from page.....	10	-
Total brought forward from page.....	11	-
Total brought forward from page.....	12	-
Total brought forward from page.....	13	-
Total brought forward from page.....	14	-
Total brought forward from page.....	15	-
Total brought forward from page.....	16	-
Total brought forward from page.....	17	-
Total brought forward from page.....	18	-
Total brought forward from page.....	19	-

BILL No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Total Carried to Final Summary

R -

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 2</u>				
<u>ALTERATIONS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to tenants in the building and to adjoining premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide , erect and remove when directed , any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent</u>				
<u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK</u>				
<u>Remove existing sanitary fittings</u>				
1	Whb	No	2	
2	Wc	No	2	
3	Bottle traps from basins	No	2	
4	Taps	No	2	
5	Basins	No	2	
6	Sinks	No	1	
<u>Remove existing gutters and downpipes</u>				
7	Gutters	m	20	
8	Downpipes	m	20	
<u>Remove existing glass</u>				
9	Window glass	m ²	1.24	
<u>Remove kitchen tops</u>				
10	Kitchen top	Item	1	
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection				

BILL No. 2

LIMEWASH EXISTING

Limewashing existing or similar approved by Architect

11	Limewash all exposed timber trusses	m ²	78
12	Limewash all exposed spanish reeds	m ²	78

Carried to ALTERATIONS collection

COLLECTIONS

Total brought forward from page.....

22

Total brought forward from page.....

23

BILL No. 2
ALTERATIONS
Total Carried to Final Summary

--

<u>BILL No. 3</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>WATERPROOFING</u></p> <p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p> <p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p> <p><u>Waterproofing</u></p> <p>Waterproofing of roofs, basements, etc shall be laid under a ten year guarantee. Waterproofing to roofs shall be laid to even falls to outlets etc with necessary ridges, hips and valleys.</p> <p>Descriptions of sheet or membrane waterproofing shall be deemed to include additional labour to turn-ups and turn-downs</p> <p><u>WATERPROOFING BASEMENTS, ROOFS, BALCONIES, ETC.</u></p> <p><u>Derbigum CG2 or interdek underlay mechanically fastened with selected clout nails and 38mm diameter roofing washers at 300 centres and one layer Derbigum SP4, WITH 75mm side laps and 100mm end laps, sealed to underlay by "torch-fusion":</u></p> <p>1 On sloping timber roof</p>	m ²	20		
<p><u>BILL No. 3</u></p> <p><u>WATERPROOFING</u></p> <p><u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u></p>				

<u>BILL No. 4</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Joinery</u>				
Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames,transomes, mullions, rails, etc				
<u>Fixing</u>				
Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete				
Descriptions of joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt / screw holes				
<u>DESIGN, SUPPLY AND ERECT NEW ROOF</u>				
<u>Timber construction</u>				
1	Roof construction for pitched roof including trusses, jack rafters, permanent bracing, battens, timber fascias etc for IBR roof sheeting approximately 30m2 measured flat on plan	Item	1	
<u>GRANITE</u>				
<u>30mm Rustenberg granite or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	Kitchen counter	m ²	3	
<u>BILL No. 4</u> <u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>BILL No. 5</u></p> <p><u>ROOF COVERINGS</u></p>				
<p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p>				
<p><u>ROOF COVERINGS, ETC</u></p>				
<p><u>PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES</u></p>				
<p><u>Clip-Lok 700' concealed fix roof system 0.53 thick powder coated in continuous lengths, colour charcoal on 20 degree pitch on 76x50mm purlins spaced at 900mm c/c.</u></p>				
<p>1 Roof covering with pitch not exceeding 25 degrees</p>	m ²	30		
<p><u>SHEET METAL FLASHINGS, COPINGS, ETC</u></p>				
<p><u>0.6mm Softal aluminium sheet colour to match roof shooting or similar approved by Architect</u></p>				
<p>2 Flashings</p>	m ²	20		
<p><u>Accessories</u></p>				
<p>3 Narrow and broad flute closers</p>	m	10		
<p><u>INSULATION</u></p>				
<p><u>"Sisalation 405R" Fire retardent commercial grade aluminium foil based insulation</u></p>				
<p>4 Insulation laid taut over roof trusses at maximum 900mm centres and fixed concurrently with roof purlins with a minimum overlap of 150mm (measured nett)</p>	m ²	30		
<p><u>BILL No. 5</u> <u>ROOF COVERINGS</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u></p>				

<u>BILL No. 6</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>				
1 Window hinges (stainless steel)	No	10		
<u>HANDLES</u>				
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>				
2 Door and window handles	No	12		
<u>DOOR CLOSER</u>				
<u>Union or similar approved by Architect:</u>				
3 Soft door closer	No	10		
<u>BILL No. 6</u> <u>IRONMONGERY</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

	Unit		Rate	Amount
<p><u>BILL No. 7</u></p> <p><u>METALWORK</u></p>				
<p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p>				
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>Chimney flues</u></p>				
<p><u>Supply and install Hydrofire spark arrester (internal 150/200) or similar approved by Achitect</u></p>				
<p>1 200mm Spark arrester</p>	No	1		
<p><u>Cowls, etc</u></p>				
<p><u>Supply and install Jetmaster storm cowl s/s 300mm diameter or similar approved by Achitect</u></p>				
<p>2 300mm Cowl</p>	No	1		
<p><u>GLAZING</u></p>				
<p><u>6.38mm Clear laminated glass or similar approved by Architect</u></p>				
<p>3 Panes exceeding 0.5m2 and not exceeding 2m2</p>	m ²	1		
<p><u>GALVANISED STEEL GATES, SCREENS, ETC</u></p>				
<p><u>Galvanised mild steel security gates</u></p>				
<p>Single gate approximate size 900 x 2 200mm high overall with fixed top panel size 900 x 200mm high, comprising of 60 x 40 x 2mm hollow section frame, middle rail and vertical bars at 100mm centres and fitted with a pair of suitable hinges bolted to wall with and including 100mm expansion bolts</p>				
<p>4 bolts</p>	No	3		
<p><u>BILL No. 7</u> <u>METALWORK</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u></p>				

<u>BILL No. 8</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>TILING</u></p> <p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p> <p><u>CLEANING, POLISHING & SEALING OF TILES</u></p> <p><u>Clean, polish and seal with applicable cleaning agents existing tiled floors with applicable product or similar approved by Architect</u></p>				
	1 On floors	m ²	78	
<p><u>BILL No. 8</u></p> <p><u>TILING</u></p> <p><u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u></p>				<hr/> <hr/>

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 9</u>				
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>RAINWATER DISPOSAL (PROVISIONAL)</u>				
<u>Watertite seamless aluminium prepainted gutters and rainwater pipes or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	m	30		
140 x 150mm Square profile eaves gutters				
2	No	4		
Extra over eaves gutter for stop end				
3	No	4		
Extra over eaves gutter for spreader				
4	m	30		
80mm diameter PVC downpipes				
<u>Extra over aluminium rainwater pipes for</u>				
5	No	4		
80mm PVC Bend				
6	No	4		
80mm PVC shoe				
<u>SANITARY WARE</u>				
<u>"White vitreous china" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
7	No	2		
"Hibiscus" white vitreous china basin size 510 x 405mm wide bolted with brackets to wall and fitted with and including 32mm "Cobra 301" chromium plated basin waste union				
8	No	2		
White vitreous china WC pan - top flush 9L cistern				
<u>Vitreous china WC suites / side bar rails / wc suite seats or similar approved by Architect</u>				
9	No	2		
"Geberit Abalona" white toilet seat with metal hinges bottom fix (Code: 500.331.01.1), fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.				
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection				

<u>BILL No. 9</u>			
<u>Plumbcrazy' Grade 304 0.7mm thick stainless steel 'sit-on' sinks fitted and sealed to timber fitting (elsewhere measured) unless otherwise described</u>			
10	Sink and drainer 1200 x 535mm wide with double end bowls, single drain and waste fittings (code 304-7A) fixed on and including steel wall fixing brackets (code 7880)	No	1
<u>Sundries</u>			
11	15mm Brass heavy pattern screwdown stopcock with joints to copper pipes	No	2
<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>			
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved</u>			
12	No 310 CP Basin waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	2
13	No 310 CP Sink waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	1
<u>TRAPS ETC</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Geberit" or similar approved</u>			
14	"Geberit" bottle trap with drip tube, for washbasin, horizontal outlet 32mm G1 1/4 bright chrome plated (Code: 151.034.21.1)	No	3
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
15	22mm Vacuum breaker	No	2
16	22mm Masterflow 400 kPA pressure reducing valve	No	2
17	Carina 114-15 Pillar tap	No	2
18	Carina 296-15 Sink Mixer	No	1
19	Shower taps	No	2
<u>INLINE FILTERS</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Bennett" or similar approved</u>			
20	Bennet Read 5-stage Ultra filtration (Uf-5) Water purifier	No	1
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection			

BILL No. 9

WATER SUPPLIES

21 110mm Straight 29 pan connector

No 2

Sundries

22 Toilet roll holders for architect approval

No 2

Testing

23 Allow for testing all drains, sanitary plumbing, sanitary fittings and water and fire supplies to the satisfaction of the Project Manager and to Municipal regulations. All defective work is to be taken out and replaced

Item 1

24 Certificate of Compliance

Item 1

Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 9

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total brought forward from page.....	31
Total brought forward from page.....	32
Total brought forward from page.....	33

BILL No. 9

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 10</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PAINTWORK, ETC. TO EXISTING SURFACES</u>				
<u>PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Colours</u>				
Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091				
<u>Previously painted brick walls</u>				
Where hairline cracks are evident, fill in cracks with suitable filler. After the filler has been applied and dried, sand over lightly to smooth before painting. Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.				
Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.				
<u>Previously painted plastered surfaces</u>				
Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down to remove dirt and other contaminants and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler, sanded smooth and the surface coated with an approved primer				
<u>Previously painted plaster board</u>				
Wash down ceilings and other plaster board surfaces with sugar soap and rinse well, repair cracks with suitable filler, sanded smooth before painting				
Carried to PAINTWORK collection				

BILL No. 10

Previously painted metal surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down to remove dirt and other contaminants and sanded lightly to provide a key for subsequent coats. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal and any rust encountered shall be removed. Surfaces shall be coated with an approved primer

Previously painted wood surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with a suitable filler and sanded smooth

ON FLOATED PLASTER

Prepare and repair as specified including filling to cracks, brush to remove all loose contaminants, rinse and apply suitable bonding liquid one coat approved alkali resistant primer to bare substrate areas and two coats approved high gloss enamel paint (colour: dove grey) on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

1 On internal walls

m²

292

BILL No. 10

Paintwork

Total Carried to Final Summary

BILL No. 11	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES</u></p> <p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p> <p><u>Note:</u></p> <p>The following Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are for work to be carried out by Nominated or Selected sub-contractors in terms of Clause 21 of the Principal Building Agreement</p> <p>Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on Nominated or Selected sub-contractors given in Clause B7.3 of the preliminaries</p> <p>All Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are NET i.e.: there is no cash discount</p> <p>Tenderer may allow for "profit" and "Attendance" under the relevant items any profit and attendance he considers necessary. If the Tenderer allows an amount for profit and attendance, the profit and attendance will be adjusted in direct proportion to the actual cost of the item</p>				
<p><u>BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES</u></p> <p><u>The following budgetary allowances are for work to be executed by the contractor with the principal agents approval and deducted in whole or in part of if not required:</u></p>				
<p>1 Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for to Structural/shop drawings for outside roof construction as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required</p>	Item	1		
<p>Carried to BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES collection</p>				

BILL No. 11

2	Provide the amount of R 200,000.00 (Two Hundred Rands) for Removal of existing septic tank and replacing with a new maskam sewer system with a 3 year service plan directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	200000.00
3	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Hundred Rands) for kitchen top hung shelves in kitchen to match existing timber as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
5	Provide the amount of R 3,500.00 (Three Thousand Five Hundred Rands) for securing balustrade at stairway to loft as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	3500.00
6	Provide the amount of R 3,000.00 (Three Thousand Rands) for painting existing fireplaces with fire retardent paint as required and directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	3000.00
7	Provide the amount of R 50,000.00 (Fifty Thousand Rands) for items not measured as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	50000.00
8	Provide the amount of R 20,000 (Twenty Thousand Rands) for Removing existing Gas tanks and Replacing it with 2 x 24kg gas tanks issuing a Gas Certificate of Compliance as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	20000.00

Carried to BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 11

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total brought forward from page..... 37

Total brought forward from page..... 38

BILL No. 11

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total Carried to Final Summary

De Hoop Reserve
POTBERG HUT
ELECTRICAL SUMMARY PAGE

Ref	Section	Amount
-----	---------	--------

- A Strip out & make safe
- B LV Cables & wiring
- C Power Installation
- D Lighting Installation
- E Light Fittings
- F Solar Hot Water
- G P & G's
- H Prov Sums
- J Time Based allowance - Rate
Only & Dayworks
- K Test & Commission

--

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
C	POWER INSTALLATION -					
C.1	Conduit & Sleeves					
	Supply and install - PVC / Galvanised conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in trench, on surface below floor screed , fixed to wood / rafter , roof members, suspended ceiling etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
	Replacement conduit allowed for damaged services during cladding removal. Rate allows for removal of damaged services.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	35			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVCconduit	m	20			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	25			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	20			
9	32 mm diameter PVC Sleeve - Chased in - wall / floor & rough fill	m	25			
10	50mm uPVC Sleeve in trench	m	40			
11	excavate 400 x 600d cable trench in soft sand / linear meter	m	40			
12	Backfill 400 x 600d cable trench (in layers) with clean sand - linear meter	m	40			
13	Electrical danger tape - in trench - 250 below FGL	m	40			
C.2	Conduit Accessories and Draw Boxes					
	Supply and install rigid metal / PVC wall outlet boxes and cover plate to suit number, size or type of entries, fixed onto conduit. All boxes shall be surface or replacement					
1	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	4			
2	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	5			
3	60 mm round outlet box	No	6			
4	White 100mm x 100mm - metal blank cover	No	4			
5	Stainless Steel 100mm x 100mm - Blank cover	No	2			
6	White 100mm x 100mm - PVC blank cover	No	2			
7	White 100mm x 50mm - metal blank cover	No	2			
9	White 100mm x 50mm - PVC blank cover	No	4			
10	60 mm round outlet box - blank cover	No	8			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

11	180 mm x 200 mm x 110 mm semi-flush weatherproof polycarbonate drawbox complete with slide lid.	No	2			
12	150mm x 150mm x 50mm box - with cover	No	1			
13	100 x 100 x 50 surface "wonda box" with cover	No	6			
14	Non Metallic "J2" deep box with weatherproof lid	No	2			
15	Pratley or similar - 2 Way junction box to IP 55 , complete with cable gland - suitable for 6 to 10mm 3C PVC SWA cable	No	2			
	PVC Wire in Conduit / EGA Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	60			
2	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	180			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
C.4	POWER POINTS & ISOLATORS					
	Supply and install switched socket outlets and isolators, etc. with outlet boxes, cover plates fixed to flush box (steel cover plates - colour (white)					
	Replacement Combo SSO (100 x 100) shall be complete with a metal Coverplate & Cradle similar or equal to LESCO range.					
1	16A 3 Pin single switched socket outlet	No	4			
2	16A 3 Pin double switched socket outlet	No	5			
3	16A 3 Pin SSO with Euro 2Pin (Combo) - LESCO	No	8			
4	16A 3 Pin Weatherproof switched socket outlet - with membrane enclosure	No	1			
5	30A TP Rotary weatherproof isolator	No	1			
6	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Single SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	3			
7	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Double SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	5			
8	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 Combo SSO - Crabtree Metal White or Black	No	6			
9	Above counter Microwave space - New 1No 16A Double Socket in recessed wall box complete with 20mm conduit & wiring	Sum	1			
	TOTAL - Section C					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

D	LIGHTING RETICULATION -					
D.1	Conduit & accessories					
	Supply and install rigid PVC conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in concrete, surface bed or screed, fixed to wood, top of precast slab, roof members, ceiling, etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	35			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	20			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	25			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	15			
8	65mm galv box with dome cover & gland	No	6			
10	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	4			
11	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	6			
D.2	PVC Wire in Conduit / Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	70			
2	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	45			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
4	2.5mm ² 2Core Round Surfex complete with "teco" timber cable cleats (external & behind cladding)	m	30			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D.3	Switches					
	Supply, install and connect switches complete with steel cover plates (colour white) - 100 x 50					
	Existing switches are Crabtree					
1	16 A Single lever switch - one way	No	3			
3	16 A Two lever switch - one way	No	1			
4	16 A Two way switch	No	1			
5	16 A Surface Single lever switch	No	1			
6	2 Lever switch - one lever 13A lightswitch & 20A DP fan isolator in 100 x 50 module. Crabtree or Similar	No	1			
7	Photocell	No	1			
TOTAL - Section D						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
E.	LIGHT FITTINGS-					

	Due to the remoteness of the Site and associated works, all Contract related P & G items shall be per the Main Contract Conditions of Contract					
1	Site Establishment	Sum	1			
2	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1			
3	Site operational cost	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section G						
H	PROVISIONAL SUMS					
1	Electrical Installation - Existing Installation	Sum	1.00			5,000.00
2	Electrical Installation - undocumented services	Sum	1.00			3,000.00
3	Hot Water Generation - Storage and Evac Tubes	Sum	1.00			3,500.00
TOTAL - Section H						
J	TIME BASED ALLOWANCE					
	Time based rates are applicabe for the following conditions: unknown/ undocumented services; instruction by Client ; Principal Agent or Project Engineer ; change to scope of work etc.					
	RATE ONLY - Budgetary allowance (for Time based / Dayworks)					
	Supervisor	Hr	2.00	rate only		
	Electrician	Hr	4.00	rate only		
	Electrician & Elconop 1	Hr	6.00	rate only		
	Elconop 1 & Assistant	Hr	6.00	rate only		
TOTAL - Section J						
TEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

K	GENERAL / TESTING AND COMMISSIONING & APPLICABLE SANS ; BS; SABS etc STANDARDS					
L.1	The Electrical Installation shall comply with Local Municipal Bye Laws and standards - per latest CoCT circular "Guide for Electrical Contractors"					
L.2	SANS 0400 - National Building Regulations					
L.3	SANS 10142 - as amended Wiring of Premises					
L.4	OHS ACT 1993 as amended - Health & Safety Act					
L.5	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.6	SANS 1065 - Metal & PVC Conduits & Fittings					
L.7	SANS 950 - Metal Wireways & Channels					
L.8	SANS 1765 - Electrical DB's					
L.9	SANS 1091 - DB Colours					
L.10	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.11	SANS 60947 - MCCB type Isolators					
L.12	SANS 1507 - LV Cables					
L.13	SANS 164 - Power Points & Socket Outlets					
L.14	SANS 1663 - Light Switches					
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of electrical installation - lighting and power	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar PV electrical installation	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar & Mains Hot Water installation	Sum	1			
	Allowance for Health & Safety Clothing & Vests	Sum	1			
	Allow for providing 3 sets detailed manuals and marked up drawings of the Electrical & Hot Water installations	Sum	1			
	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of SANS 10142 as amended - All DB's	Sum	1			
	Warranty - For Electrical Installation 1 year Warranty on workmanship & material.	Sum	1			
	Warranty - For Hot Water Generation Installation 1 year Warranty on workmanship & material.	Sum	1			
	Basic training to a nominated Cape Nature staff member - Electrical Installation	Sum	1			
	Basic training to a nominated Cape Nature staff member - Hot Water Installation	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section K						

SECTION No. E5 POTBERG SUMMARY PAGE

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 2</u>				
<u>ALTERATIONS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to tenants in the building and to adjoining premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide , erect and remove when directed , any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent</u>				
<u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK</u>				
<u>Remove existing sanitary fittings</u>				
1	Whb	No	2	
2	Wc	No	2	
3	Stove	No	1	
4	Taps	No	2	
5	Shower doors	No	2	
6	Basins	No	1	
7	Sinks	No	1	
<u>Remove and demolish existing fire pit</u>				
8	Demolish and remove existing fire pit floor	Item	1	
<u>Remove existing balustrading</u>				
9	Balustrading	m	10	
<u>Remove existing timber flooring</u>				
10	Timber flooring and edging	m2	11	
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection				

BILL No. 2**Remove existing tiling**

11	Walls	m ²	24
12	Floors	m ²	3
13	Window handles	No	30
14	Window hinges	No	60

Remove existing kitchen cupboards

15	Timber cupboards	m	7
----	------------------	---	---

Remove existing timber

16	Door size 900 x 2100mm high	No	1
17	Door frame size 900 x 2100mm high	No	1

LIMEWASH EXISTING

18	Limewash existing timber reeds	m ²	120
19	Limewash all exposed timber trusses	m ²	120

PLASTERING IN PATCHES

20	On walls	m ²	10
----	----------	----------------	----

Carried to ALTERATIONS collection

COLLECTIONS

Total brought forward from page.....

54

Total brought forward from page.....

55

BILL No. 2
ALTERATIONS
Total Carried to Final Summary

--

<u>BILL No. 3</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Joinery</u>				
Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames,transomes, mullions, rails, etc				
<u>Fixing</u>				
Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete				
Descriptions of joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt / screw holes				
<u>Timber deck construction or similar approved as per Architect</u>				
1 Timber flooring construction including joist, bearers, etc to match existing	m ²	11		
<u>Timber balustrading or similar approved as per Architect</u>				
2 Balustrading 1000mm high	m	10		
Carried to CARPENTRY & JOINERY collection				

BILL No. 3

WINDOWS, DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, ETC

TAKE DELIVERY AND BUILD IN

Take delivery and build into brickwork, windows and door frames

3	Door frame size exceeding 2m ² not exceeding 4m ²	No	1
---	---	----	---

SOLID CORE TIMBER DOORS

Supply and hang timber doors to timber frames on hinges as per Architects door schedule or similar approved: (frames and ironmongery measured elsewhere)

4	Doors 900 x 2100mm high	No	1
---	-------------------------	----	---

Carried to CARPENTRY & JOINERY collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

Total brought forward from page.....

57

Total brought forward from page.....

58

BILL No. 3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 4</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>HINGES, BOLTS, ETC</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
1	Window hinges (stainless steel)	No	60		
<u>HANDLES</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
2	Pair of lever handles	No	30		
<u>DOOR CLOSER</u>					
<u>Union or similar approved by Architect:</u>					
3	Soft door closer	No	13		
<u>BILL No. 4</u>					
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

	Unit		Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 5</u>				
<u>METALWORK</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Chimney flues</u>				
<u>Supply and install Hydrofire spark arrestor (internal 150/200) or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
1 200mm Spark arrestor	No	1		
<u>Cowls, etc</u>				
<u>Supply and install Jetmaster storm cowl s/s 300mm diameter or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
2 300mm Cowl	No	1		
<u>BILL No. 5</u> <u>METALWORK</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 6</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for walls, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
1	On walls	m ²	24		
2	On narrow widths	m ²	2		
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for floors, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
3	On floors	m ²	3		
4	On narrow widths	m ²	1		
<u>Clean, polish and seal existing tiled floors</u>					
5	On floors	m ²	133		
<u>BILL No. 6</u>					
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 7</u>				
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SANITARY WARE</u>				
<u>"White vitreous china" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	No	2		
"Hibiscus" white vitreous china basin size 510 x 405mm wide bolted with brackets to wall and fitted with and including 32mm "Cobra 301" chromium plated basin waste union				
2	No	2		
White vitreous china WC pan - top flush 9L cistern				
<u>Vitreous china WC suites / side bar rails / wc suite seats or similar approved by Architect</u>				
3	No	2		
"Geberit Abalona" white toilet seat with metal hinges bottom fix (Code: 500.331.01.1), fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.				
<u>Plumbcrazy' Grade 304 0.7mm thick stainless steel 'sit-on' sinks fitted and sealed to timber fitting (elsewhere measured) unless otherwise described</u>				
4	No	2		
Sink and drainer 1200 x 535mm wide with double end bowls, single drain and waste fittings (code 304-7A) fixed on and including steel wall fixing brackets (code 7880)				
<u>Sundries</u>				
5	No	2		
15mm Brass heavy pattern screwdown stopcock with joints to copper pipes				
<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>				
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
6	No	2		
No 310 CP Basin waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut				
7	No	2		
No 310 CP Sink waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut				
<u>SHOWER DOORS</u>				
<u>8mm glass, corrosion protection frame and heavy duty hinges and fittings or similar approved by Architect</u>				
8	No	2		
Shower door size 1000 x 2000mm high				
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection				

<u>BILL No. 7</u>			
<u>TRAPS ETC</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Geberit" or similar approved</u>			
9	"Geberit" bottle trap with drip tube, for washbasin, horizontal outlet 32mm G1 1/4 bright chrome plated (Code: 151.034.21.1)	No	4
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
10	22mm Vacuum breaker	No	2
11	22mm Masterflow 400 kPA pressure reducing valve	No	2
12	Carina 114-15 Pillar tap	No	4
13	Carina 296-15 Sink Mixer	No	2
14	Shower taps	No	2
<u>INLINE FILTERS</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Bennett" or similar approved</u>			
15	Bennet Read 5-stage Ultra filtration (Uf-5) Water purifier	No	2
<u>WATER SUPPLIES</u>			
16	Cold water supplies builders work	No	2
17	Hot water supplies builders work	No	2
18	50mm Access junction	No	2
19	110mm Inspection eye bend	No	2
20	110mm Inspection eye junction	No	2
21	110mm Straight 29 pan connector	No	2
<u>Sundries</u>			
22	Toilet roll holders for architect approval	No	2
23	Bathroom vanities for Architects approval	No	2
<u>Testing</u>			
23	Allow for testing all drains, sanitary plumbing, sanitary fittings and water and fire supplies to the satisfaction of the Project Manager and to Municipal regulations. All defective work is to be taken out and replaced	Item	1
24	Certificate of Compliance	Item	1
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection			

COLLECTION

BILL No. 7

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total brought forward from page.....

63

Total brought forward from page.....

64

BILL No. 7

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 8</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>PAINTWORK, ETC. TO EXISTING SURFACES</u></p>				
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p>				
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>Colours</u></p>				
<p>Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted brick walls</u></p>				
<p>Where hairline cracks are evident, fill in cracks with suitable filler. After the filler has been applied and dried, sand over lightly to smooth before painting. Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p>Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plastered surfaces</u></p>				
<p>Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down to remove dirt and other contaminants and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler, sanded smooth and the surface coated with an approved primer</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plaster board</u></p>				
<p>Wash down ceilings and other plaster board surfaces with sugar soap and rinse well, repair cracks with suitable filler, sanded smooth before painting</p>				
<p>Carried to PAINTWORK collection</p>				

BILL No. 8

Previously painted metal surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down to remove dirt and other contaminants and sanded lightly to provide a key for subsequent coats. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal and any rust encountered shall be removed. Surfaces shall be coated with an approved primer

Previously painted wood surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with a suitable filler and sanded smooth

PAINTWORK, ETC. TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

SABS Approved paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including a 5 year paint warranty

ON WOOD

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply three coats marine grade polyurethane "Jotun Hardtop Clear" sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

1 On timber balcony

m²

9

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

BILL No. 8

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply three coats marine grade epoxy "Jotun Penguard Clear" sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

2 On timber floors m² 22

ON FLOATED PLASTER

Prepare and repair as specified, brush to remove all loose contaminants, rinse and apply suitable bonding liquid one coat approved alkali resistant primer to bare substrate areas and two coats approved high gloss enamel paint on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

3 On internal walls m² 272

Prepare and repair as specified, brush to remove all loose contaminants, rinse and apply suitable bonding liquid one coat approved alkali resistant primer to bare substrate areas and two coats approved high gloss enamel paint (colour: dove grey) on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

4 On external walls m² 202

ON THATCHED ROOFS

Prepapre and spray existing roof with Thatch Marshall 8000 water-based fire retardent spray to protect roofs against fire or similar approved by Architect

1 On roofs m² 122

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 8

PAINTWORK

Total brought forward from page.....	66
Total brought forward from page.....	67
Total brought forward from page.....	68

BILL No. 8

Paintwork

Total Carried to Final Summary

EXTERNAL WORKS

NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.

PAVING

Compaction of surfaces

1	Compaction of ground surface under pavings etc including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	30
---	---	----------------	----

Base course

2	150mm Base course of G5 material in accordance with SABS 1200 ME, stabilised to attain UCS>1,0 Mpa after seven days and compacted to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	30
---	--	----------------	----

Weedkiller

3	3 Approved weekkiller under pavings, etc	m ²	30
---	--	----------------	----

Paving or similar approved by Architect

4	Concrete paving of size 200 x 200 x 50mm cobbles in stretcher bond with open joints 50mm apart on 25mm river sand bed with sand and cement mixture swept into joints, hosed down and pointed with slightly keyed joints to falls.	m ²	30
---	---	----------------	----

Total Carried to Final Summary

EXTERNAL WORKS

Total Carried to Final Summary

BILL No. 10	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PROVISIONAL SUMS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>Note:</u>				
The following Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are for work to be carried out by Nominated or Selected sub-contractors in terms of Clause 21 of the Principal Building Agreement				
Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on Nominated or Selected sub-contractors given in Clause B7.3 of the preliminaries				
All Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are NET i.e.: there is no cash discount				
Tenderer may allow for "profit" and "Attendance" under the relevant items any profit and attendance he considers necessary. If the Tenderer allows an amount for profit and attendance, the profit and attendance will be adjusted in direct proportion to the actual cost of the item				
<hr/> KITCHEN CUPBOARDS				
1 Allow the Prime Cost Amount of R 25,000.00 (Twenty Five Thousand Rand) for the supply and installation of two kitchen cupboards complete	Item	1	25000.00	
2 Allow for profit on last item if required	%			
3 Taking delivery and fixing elsewhere	%			
Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection				R -

BILL No. 10

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

The following budgetary allowances are for work to be executed by the contractor with the principal agents approval and deducted in whole or in part if not required:

4	Provide the amount of R 15,000.00 (Fifteen Thousand Five Hundred Rands) for Structural/shop drawings for new timber floor construction complete as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	15000.00
5	Provide the amount of R 6,000.00 (Six Thousand Rands) for additional 2 plate Gas stove as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	6000.00
6	Provide the amount of R 3,000.00 (Three Thousand Rands) for bracing to stabilise staircase balustrading as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	3000.00
7	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for fire place conversion to pizza oven as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
8	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for to Shop drawings by engineer directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
9	Provide the amount of R 30,000.00 (Thirty Thousand Rands) for Servicing existing maskam sewer system with a 3 year service plan directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	30000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

BILL No. 10

10	Provide the amount of R 15,000.00 (Fifteen Thousand Rands) to Moving solar battery system, allowing for a new water and gas line as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	15000.00
11	Provide the amount of R 100,000.00 (One Hundred Thousand Rands) for Items damaged not measured as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	100000.00
12	Provide the amount of R 20,000 (Twenty Thousand Rands) for Removing existing Gas tanks and Replacing it with 2 x 24kg gas tanks issuing a Gas Certificate of Compliance as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	20000.00
13	Provide the amount of R 3,500.00 (Three Thousand Five Hundred Rands) for a Frog catcher and filler on an inlet pipe as required and directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	3500.00
14	Provide the amount of R 5,000.00 (Five Thousand Rands) to paint fire pit flue with fire rated paint as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	5000.00
15	Provide the amount of R 75,000.00 (Seventy Five Thousand Rands) for a Waterfall allowance to retain flowing water into pipework as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	75000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 10

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total brought forward from page.....	71
Total brought forward from page.....	72
Total brought forward from page.....	73

BILL No. 10

PROVISIONAL SUMS

Total Carried to Final Summary

De Hoop Reserve
HAMERKOP HUT
ELECTRICAL SUMMARY PAGE

Ref	Section	Amount
-----	---------	--------

- A Strip out & make safe
- B LV Cables & wiring
- C Power Installation
- D Lighting Installation
- E Light Fittings
- F Solar PV Installation
- G Solar Hot Water
- H P & G's
- J Prov Sums
- K Time Based allowance - Rate
Only & Dayworks
- L Test & Commission

--

CAPE NATURE - De Hoop Reserve						
ITEM	HAMERKOP	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
DESCRIPTION						
ELECTRICAL REFURBISHMENT						
E4 HAMERKOP HUT						
PROJECT AND QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS						
This Bill of Quantities is for Repairs & Refurbishment of the Existing Electrical Installation.						
The Scope of work is based on the site survey and summarised conditional assessment report						
This BoQ shall be read in conjunction with Specification - Part AB which refers to Technical specification & Pricing instructions.						
The project comprises the supply, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning of all the electrical equipment & related Solar PV services as listed in the Bills of Quantities.						
Minimal Solar HWC plant repairs are also listed.						
The Tenderer shall be deemed to have perused the above-mentioned document and considered fully conversant with the contents and allow for it in his price.						
The Tenderer shall also consult the Main Contract Drawings and Documents						
No allowance has been made in the measurement of conductors for additional lengths at connection points all prices and rates for the measured conductors shall be deemed to include all fittings and accessories						
Draw wires, unless required to be left in, are not measured for 3rd party services						
Conduits described as "fixed" shall be deemed to include for fixing to all types of surfaces, in chases or casting in or building into walls, etc, and prices shall include for the above. Working height for these structures are all within the max 3.m height category						
A builders work allowance in Main Contract document caters for minor patch / repair / paint works associated with Electrical Repairs & Alterations.						
NOTE: the Entire Mains Electrical Installation is supplied via the Solar PV installation. No Municipal or Eskom grid connection is available						
All Electrical & Solar PV Works shall comply with SANS 10142, SANS 1603.64 and / or amended related SANS bulletins						
Solar PV Installer / Fabricator shall have a Greencard and Installation Electrician (DoL) Registration.						
All Solar PV equipments shall comply to NRS 097-2-1						

9	Below NEW Counter - New 2No 16A Double Socket in Surface Wondabox complete with 20mm conduit. 100 x 100 Wondabox on exist SSO. Wiring & conduit measured elsewhere. Recessed boxes and wireways are subject to approval.	Sum	1			
10	for Gas Stove igniter - New 16A Socket in Surface Wondabox, below cupboard complete with 20mm conduit. 100 x 100 Wondabox on exist SSO. Wiring & conduit measured elsewhere. Final position to be determined on Site. Priced option for chased in conduits	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section C						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D	LIGHTING RETICULATION -					
D.1	Conduit & accessories					
	Supply and install rigid PVC conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in concrete, surface bed or screed, fixed to wood, top of precast slab, roof members, ceiling, etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	35			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVCconduit	m	20			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	25			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	15			
8	65mm galv box with dome cover & gland	No	6			
9	65mm PVC box with dome cover & gland	No	2			
10	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	4			
11	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	6			
D.2	PVC Wire in Conduit / Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	115			
2	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	80			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
4	2.5mm ² 2Core Round Surfex complete with "teco" timber cable cleats (external & behind cladding)	m	60			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

D.3	Switches					
	Supply, install and connect switches complete with steel cover plates (colour white) - 100 x 50					
	Existing switches are Crabtree					
1	16 A Single lever switch - one way	No	3			
3	16 A Two lever switch - one way	No	1			
4	16 A Two way switch	No	1			
5	16 A Intermediate switch	No	0			
7	16 A Surface Single lever switch	No	1			
8	2 Lever switch - one lever 13A lightswitch & 20A DP fan isolator in 100 x 50 module. Crabtree or Similar	No	1			
9	Photocell	No	1			
	TOTAL - Section D					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
E.	LIGHT FITTINGS-					
	Supply and install luminaires fixed to structures e.g.: concrete ceiling; Rhino board ceiling, drop in ceiling and surface on wiring trunking. Price shall include lamps and the connecting thereof. Height not exceeding 3000 mm above floor level, unless otherwise stated. Samples of all light fittings shall be submitted for approval.					
1	Type A1 - surface bulkhead with 18W LED module. cast aluminium base, IP 55, weatherproof similar or equal to Lascon ROMA	No	5			
2	Type A2 - Surface Vapourlume with 24W LED re-lampable tube. Colour Temp - cool white. Lamp variance per supplier - 24 to 32W similar or equal to Lascon C10	No	4			
3	1200mm 24W Replacement LED lamp	No	4			
4	18W Roma Replacement LED Module	No	8			
5	Clean and service toilet extract fan	No	0			
6	Clean existing wall /ceiling Bulkhead lights. internal- remove bugs & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	14			
7	Clean existing vapourlume lights. internal- remove bugs, check lampholder & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	8			
	TOTAL - Section E					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
F	SOLAR PV INSTALLATION					

	<u>The Existing Solar PV system comprises an external PV panel structure with 6 No PV panels, Vivtro Inverter, Combiner Box, DC Box and Battery</u>					
	Scope - REPLACE EXISTING 24V PV INSTALLATION WITH NEW 48V SYSTEM					
	Repair and maintenance work by an authorised Greencard registered installer.					
1	Existing PV Installation					
	The existing PV head end equipment is a 24V Victron 24V with Sepatrare housing for batteries .					
1.1	Strip out and make safe Existing PV installation: Inverter, Batteries , DC boxes and related equipment. The Client / Principal agent shall confirm status of removed equipment	Sum	1			
1.2	Remove 6No 24 V Solar PV panels from Roof. Retain fixing rails and end-lock clips, retain DC cable wireways and penetrations thru roof,	Sum	1			
1.3	Supply and Install a NEW Solar PV Installation: 5kW DEYE hybrid or similar approved. Complete with 5,2kW Battery, 6No 540W PV panels, DC Combiner box, Fuse Isolators, Surge arrestors, DB indication / status lights etc.For continuity with maintenance and spares, 3 DEYE PV systems are already installed at the De Hoop Reserve. Estimated distance from roof to Wall mounred Inverter equipment is 35m	Sum	1			
1,4	New Inverter and all accessories shall be mounted on a Custom DEYE Backpanel.	Sum	1			
1.5	Solar PV panel earthing. Complete installation . Re use existing earthing wireways, Install New 1.8 x 2 Earth spikes (complete with all fittings and termination)	Sum	1			
1.6	Check all Solar PV fittings & equipment for Compliance ie fit Warning stickers, replace missing PVC trunking endcaps / covers , localised earthing, battery bracket etc.	sum	1			
1.7	Program DEYE 5.0kW inverter for Non-Tamper mode - Code shall be provided in As Built document	sum	1			
1.8	Extra over - 6mm DC cabling	m	80			
1.9	Extra over - steel roof Aluminium mounting rails complete with anchor and fixing kit - suitable for 6No 640W PV panels. Rails to be re-orientated to accommodate larger 48V PV panels.	No	2			
	TOTAL - Section F					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
G	Solar Hot Water Generation					
	Service and essential repairs to the Existing Solar Hot Water Installation.					
	2No 250Litre X Stream Solar Hot Water tanks					

2	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1			
3	Site operational cost	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section H						
J	PROVISIONAL SUMS					
1	Electrical Installation - Existing Installation	Sum	1.00			5,000.00
2	Electrical Installation - undocumented services	Sum	1.00			3,000.00
3	Electrical Installation - Solar PV related	Sum	1.00			5,500.00
4	Solar PV - custom lockable timber cabinet to enclose Inverter, Battery , Fuses , trunking and Combiner Box.	Sum	1.00			5,000.00
5	Hot Water Generation - Storage and Evac Tubes	Sum	1.00			3,500.00
TOTAL - Section J						
22,000.00						
K	TIME BASED ALLOWANCE					
Time based rates are applicabe for the following conditions: unknown/ undocumented services; instruction by Client ; Principal Agent or Project Engineer ; change to scope of work etc.						
RATE ONLY - Budgetary allowance (for Time based / Dayworks)						
	Supervisor	Hr	2.00	rate only		
	Electrician	Hr	4.00	rate only		
	Electrician & Elconop 1	Hr	6.00	rate only		
	Elconop 1 & Assistant	Hr	6.00	rate only		
TOTAL - Section K						
TEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
L	GENERAL / TESTING AND COMMISSIONING & APPLICABLE SANS ; BS; SABS etc STANDARDS					
L.1	The Electrical Installation shall comply with Local Municipal Bye Laws and standards - per latest CoCT circular "Guide for Electrical Contractors"					
L.2	SANS 0400 - National Building Regulations					

L.3	SANS 10142 - as amended Wiring of Premises					
L.4	OHS ACT 1993 as amended - Health & Safety Act					
L.5	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.6	SANS 1065 - Metal & PVC Conduits & Fittings					
L.7	SANS 950 - Metal Wireways & Channels					
L.8	SANS 1765 - Electrical DB's					
L.9	SANS 1091 - DB Colours					
L.10	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.11	SANS 60947 - MCCB type Isolators					
L.12	SANS 1507 - LV Cables					
L.13	SANS 164 - Power Points & Socket Outlets					
L.14	SANS 1663 - Light Switches					
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of electrical					
1	installation - lighting and power	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar PV electrical					
2	installation	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar Hot Water					
3	installation	Sum	1			
	Allowance for Health & Safety Clothing & Vests					
4		Sum	1			
	Allow for providing 3 sets detailed manuals and marked					
5	up drawings of the Electrical & Solar PV installations	Sum	1			
	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of					
6	SANS 10142 as amended - All DB's	Sum	1			
	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of					
7	Solar PV installation per SANS 10142 as amended -	Sum	1			
	New Solar PV installation - 3 year maintenance agreement					
8	on all installed hardware and workmanship	Sum	1			
	TOTAL - Section L					

SECTION No. E4 HAMERKOP SUMMARY PAGE

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 2</u>				
<u>ALTERATIONS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to tenants in the building and to adjoining premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide , erect and remove when directed , any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent</u>				
<u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK</u>				
<u>Remove existing sanitary fittings</u>				
1	Shower rose	No	2	
2	Shower tap	No	2	
3	Soap holder	No	2	
4	Shampoo holder	No	2	
5	Towel hooks	No	2	
<u>Remove existing extractor fans and replace with new</u>				
6	Extractor fans	No	2	
<u>Remove existing toilet cisterns</u>				
7	Toilet cisterns	No	2	
<u>Remove existing paving</u>				
8	Paving	m2	80	
<u>Remove existing cladding</u>				
9	Remove existing timber cladding	m2	150	
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection				

BILL No. 2**Break out and remove existing timber floor**

10	Timber flooring complete including joists, bearers, etc	m2	5
----	---	----	---

Remove rusted steelwork

11	Take down existing steel gutters, remove rust and repaint (elsewhere measured)	m	23
----	--	---	----

12	Take down existing steel downpipes, remove rust and repaint (elsewhere measured)	m	8
----	--	---	---

13	Window handles	No	3
----	----------------	----	---

14	Window hinges	No	60
----	---------------	----	----

Sand and seal existing with applicable cleaning agents or similar approved by Architect

18	Laminated beams	m ²	20
----	-----------------	----------------	----

19	Exposed trusses	m ²	140
----	-----------------	----------------	-----

Carried to ALTERATIONS collection

COLLECTIONS

Total brought forward from page.....

89

Total brought forward from page.....

90

BILL No. 2
ALTERATIONS
Total Carried to Final Summary

BILL No. 3	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Joinery</u>				
Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames,transomes, mullions, rails, etc				
<u>Fixing</u>				
Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete				
Descriptions of joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt / screw holes				
<u>Timber floor construction or similar approved as per Architect</u>				
1 Timber flooring construction including joist, bearers, etc to match existing	m2	5		
<u>FIBRE-CEMENT ACCESSORIES</u>				
<u>12mm Nutec wood grain medium density plain fire cement boards fixed with fittings and fixing accessories, fixed in accordance with the manufacturers instructions or similar approved by Architect:</u>				
2 Nutec cladding	m2	155		
Carried to CARPENTRY & JOINERY collection				

BILL No. 3

WINDOWS, DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, ETC

TAKE DELIVERY AND BUILD IN

Take delivery and build into brickwork, windows and door frames

3 Door frame size exceeding 2m² not exceeding 4m²

No 2

SOLID CORE TIMBER DOORS

Supply and hang timber doors to timber frames on hinges as per Architects door schedule or similar approved: (frames and ironmongery measured elsewhere)

4 Doors

No 2

Carried to CARPENTRY & JOINERY collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

Total brought forward from page.....	92
Total brought forward from page.....	93

BILL No. 3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 4</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>HINGES, BOLTS, ETC</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
1	Window hinges	No	30		
<u>HANDLES</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
2	Pair of lever handles	No	3		
<u>DOOR CLOSER</u>					
<u>Union or similar approved by Architect:</u>					
3	Soft door closer	No	4		
<u>BILL No. 4</u>					
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

<u>BILL No. 6</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>TILING</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound ro similar approved by Architect</u>				
1 On floors	m ²	4		
2 On narrow widths	m ²	1		
<u>BILL No. 6</u> <u>TILING</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 7</u>				
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>BILL No. 7</u>				
<u>SANITARY WARE</u>				
<u>"White vitreous china" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	No	2		
White vitreous china WC cisterns				
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC OR SIMILAR APPROVED BY ARCHITECT</u>				
2	No	2		
Shower rose				
3	No	2		
Shower mixer				
<u>Sundries</u>				
4	No	2		
Towel hooks				
5	No	2		
Shampoo holder				
6	No	2		
Soap holder for shower				
<u>INLINE FILTERS</u>				
<u>Manufactured by "Bennett" or similar approved</u>				
7	No	2		
Bennet Read 5-stage Ultra filtration (Uf-5) Water purifier				
<u>BILL No. 7</u>				
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 8</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>PAINTWORK, ETC. TO EXISTING SURFACES</u></p>				
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p>				
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>Colours</u></p>				
<p>Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted brick walls</u></p>				
<p>Where hairline cracks are evident, fill in cracks with suitable filler. After the filler has been applied and dried, sand over lightly to smooth before painting. Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p>Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plastered surfaces</u></p>				
<p>Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down to remove dirt and other contaminants and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler, sanded smooth and the surface coated with an approved primer</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plaster board</u></p>				
<p>Wash down ceilings and other plaster board surfaces with sugar soap and rinse well, repair cracks with suitable filler, sanded smooth before painting</p>				
<p>Carried to PAINTWORK collection</p>				

BILL No. 8

Previously painted metal surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down to remove dirt and other contaminants and sanded lightly to provide a key for subsequent coats. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal and any rust encountered shall be removed. Surfaces shall be coated with an approved primer

Previously painted wood surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with a suitable filler and sanded smooth

BILL No. 8

PAINTWORK, ETC. TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

SABS Approved paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including a 5 year paint warranty

ON METAL

Prepare surfaces and remove all loose material, apply two coats external marine grade sealer "Jotun Hardtop Clear" or similar approved by Architect

1	On steel gutters	m ²	11
2	On steel downpipes	m ²	4
3	On external metal cladding and roof	m ²	216

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

BILL No. 8**ON WOOD**

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply three coats marine grade polyurethane "Jotun Hardtop Clear" sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

5 On timber apron and timber deck m² 34

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply three coats marine grade epoxy "Jotun Penguard Clear" sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

6 On timber floors m² 106

7 On timber ceilings m² 156

8 On internal walls m² 641

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber doors, apply approved sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

9 On doors m² 46

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 8

PAINTWORK

Total brought forward from page.....	99
Total brought forward from page.....	100
Total brought forward from page.....	101

BILL No. 8

Paintwork

Total Carried to Final Summary

--

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 9</u>				
<u>EXTERNAL WORKS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>PAVING</u>				
<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>				
1 Compaction of ground surface under pavings etc including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	80		
<u>Base course</u>				
2 150mm Base course of G5 material in accordance with SABS 1200 ME, stabilised to attain UCS>1,0 Mpa after seven days and compacted to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	80		
<u>Weedkiller</u>				
3 3 Approved weekkiller under pavings, etc	m ²	80		
<u>Paving</u>				
4 Paving of size 200 x 200 x 50mm cobbles in stretcher bond with open joints on 25mm river sand bed with sand and cement mixture swept into joints, hosed down and pointed with slightly keyed joints to falls.	m ²	80		
<u>BILL No. 9</u>				
<u>EXTERNAL WORKS</u>				
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

BILL No. 10	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>Note:</u>				
The following Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are for work to be carried out by Nominated or Selected sub-contractors in terms of Clause 21 of the Principal Building Agreement				
Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on Nominated or Selected sub-contractors given in Clause B7.3 of the preliminaries				
All Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are NET i.e.: there is no cash discount				
Tenderer may allow for "profit" and "Attendance" under the relevant items any profit and attendance he considers necessary. If the Tenderer allows an amount for profit and attendance, the profit and attendance will be adjusted in direct proportion to the actual cost of the item				
<hr/>				
<u>BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES</u>				
<u>The following budgetary allowances are for work to be executed by the contractor with the principal agents approval and deducted in whole or in part of if not required:</u>				
1 Provide the amount of R 3,500.00 (Three Thousand Five Hundred Rands) for removing existing window and replacing it with an air vent	Item	1	3500.00	
2 Provide the amount of R 5,000.00 (Five Thousand Rands) for additional Sanitaryware as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	5000.00	
3 Provide the amount of R 15,000.00 (Fifteen Thousand Rands) for shop drawings by specialist as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	15000.00	
4 Provide the amount of R 250,000.00 (Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Rands) for replacing damaged items not measure/not present as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	250000.00	
Carried to BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES collection				<hr/>
				<hr/>

BILL No. 10

5	Provide the amount of R 20,000.00 (Twenty Thousand Rands) for Gas installation and COC as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	20000.00
6	Provide the amount of R 30,000.00 (Thirty Thousand Hundred Rands) for Servicing existing maskam sewer system with a 3 year service plan directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	30000.00
7	Provide the amount of R 8,000 (Eight Thousand Rands) for Structural steel beams for sanding and painting directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	8000.00
8	Provide the amount of R 6,000.00 (Six Thousand Rands) for Kitchen cupboard alterations which include the removal of the existing bottom cupboards to all be shelves, only sink to have closed doors, existing drawers to be removed and install shelving and remove doors and leave existing shelves as required and directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	6000.00
9	Provide the amount of R 4,000.00 (Four Thousand Rands) to paint fire pit flue with fire rated paint as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	4000.00

Carried to BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 10

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total brought forward from page.....	104
Total brought forward from page.....	105

BILL No. 10

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total Carried to Final Summary

De Hoop Reserve
NOETSIE HUT
ELECTRICAL SUMMARY PAGE

Ref	Section	Amount
-----	---------	--------

- A Strip out & make safe
- B LV Cables & wiring
- C Power Installation
- D Lighting Installation
- E Light Fittings
- F Solar PV Installation
- G Solar Hot Water
- H P & G's
- J Prov Sums
- K Time Based allowance - Rate
Only & Dayworks
- L Test & Commission

--

CAPE NATURE - De Hoop Reserve						
ITEM	Noetsie Hut	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
DESCRIPTION						
ELECTRICAL REFURBISHMENT						
E1 NOETSIE						
PROJECT AND QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS						
This Bill of Quantities is for Repairs & Refurbishment of the Existing Electrical Installation.						
The Scope of work is based on the site survey and summarised conditional assessment report						
This BoQ shall be read in conjunction with Specification - Part AB which refers to Technical specification & Pricing instructions.						
The project comprises the supply, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning of all the electrical equipment & related Solar PV services as listed in the Bills of Quantities.						
Minimal Solar HWC plant repairs are also listed.						
The Tenderer shall be deemed to have perused the above-mentioned document and considered fully conversant with the contents and allow for it in his price.						
The Tenderer shall also consult the Main Contract Drawings and Documents						
No allowance has been made in the measurement of conductors for additional lengths at connection points all prices and rates for the measured conductors shall be deemed to include all fittings and accessories						
Draw wires, unless required to be left in, are not measured for 3rd party services						
Conduits described as "fixed" shall be deemed to include for fixing to all types of surfaces, in chases or casting in or building into walls, etc, and prices shall include for the above. Working height for these structures are all within the max 3.m height category						
A builders work allowance in Main Contract document caters for minor patch / repair / paint works associated with Electrical Repairs & Alterations.						
NOTE: the Entire Mains Electrical Installation is supplied via the Solar PV installation. No Municipal or Eskom grid connection is available						
All Electrical & Solar PV Works shall comply with SANS 10142, SANS 1603.64 and / or amended related SANS bulletins						
Solar PV Installer / Fabricator shall have a Greencard and Installation Electrician (DoL) Registration.						
All Solar PV equipments shall comply to NRS 097-2-1						

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
A	Stripping Out & making safe					
1	Most of the external cladding of both huts will be stripped out and replaced with new Nutec type cladding					
1.1	Make Safe and strip out all external Light points affected by Cladding works	sum	1			
1.2	Make Safe and strip out all external Power supply access , drawboxes and cable entry points affected by Cladding works	sum	1			
1.3	Electrical Supply cable In - Out from Solar PV collector to DB and Feeder cable from DB to Sleeper Unit					
	Replace taped up cable joint (bellow sink) with a proper IP 55 min rated cable Joint & gland box. 2No x 2 Cable terminations 3Core - Size 4 to 10mm. The cable joint box shall be complete with all fittings and properly sized cable glands.	No	2			
	Cable Joint box shall be securely fixed to timber cabinet					
1.4	DB - E1 Noetsie					
	Service DB: Busbar, switchgear, check for oxidation on Copper & switchgear terminals, replace hardened internal wiring, test all Live , Neutral & Earth terminals and Terminal blocks. Clean Door, Clean out internal dust & debris.	No	1			
1.5	Replace Legislated Warning label on Door	No	1			
1.6	Replace damaged or missing DB switchgear labels	No	1			
1.7	Replace damaged, loose or missing Light switch cct labels	sum	1			
1.8	Replace damaged, loose or missing Socket cct labels	No	1			
1.9	Replace 10A SP 6kA circuit breaker - Type Cbi minirail	No	1			
1.10	Replace 20A SP 6kA circuit breaker - Type Cbi minirail	No	2			
1.11	Replace 63A DP 3kA Earth Leakage Isolator - Type Cbi minirail - similar or equal QA 17C	No	1			
1.12	Replace 63A DP 6kA Main Switch - 2 module Isolator & c / breaker - Type Cbi minirail - similar or equal QF - 2	No	1			
1.13	Test switchgear - 10 & 20A SP c/breaker & report status	sum	1			
1.14	Test switchgear - 63A 30mA ELU & report status	sum	1			
1.15	Test Main switch - 63A DP & report status	sum	1			
1.16	Add 20A SP 5kA c/b for Sewage Plant power supply	No	1			
1.17	DB - Earth test & report status	sum	1			
	TOTAL - Section A					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
B	LV CABLES & Wiring					

	polycarbonate drawbox complete with slide lid.					
12	150mm x 150mm x 50mm box - with cover	No	1			
13	100 x 100 x 50 surface "wonda box" with cover	No	4			
14	Non Metallic "J2" deep box with weatherproof lid	No	1			
15	Pratley or similar - 2 Way junction box to IP 55 , complete with cable gland - suitable for 6 to 10mm 3C PVC SWA cable	No	2			
	PVC Wire in Conduit / EGA Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	50			
2	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	165			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
4	6mm ² PVC housewire	m	20			
C.4	POWER POINTS & ISOLATORS					
	Supply and install switched socket outlets and isolators, etc. with outlet boxes, cover plates fixed to flush box (steel cover plates - colour (white)					
	Replacement Combo SSO (100 x 100) shall be complete with a metal Coverplate & Cradle similar or equal to LESCO range.					
1	16A 3 Pin single switched socket outlet	No	2			
2	16A 3 Pin double switched socket outlet	No	6			
3	16A 3 Pin SSO with Euro 2Pin (Combo) - LESCO	No	6			
4	16A 3 Pin Weatherproof switched socket outlet - with membrane enclosure	No	1			
5	30A TP Rotary weatherproof isolator	No	1			
6	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Single SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	2			
7	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Double SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	3			
8	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 Combo SSO - Crabtree Metal White or Black	No	5			
	TOTAL - Section C					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D	LIGHTING RETICULATION -					
D.1	Conduit & accessories					
	Supply and install rigid PVC conduit with support fixings					

	(saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in concrete, surface bed or screed, fixed to wood, top of precast slab, roof members, ceiling, etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	20			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	25			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	10			
8	65mm galv box with dome cover & gland	No	6			
9	65mm PVC box with dome cover & gland	No	2			
10	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	2			
11	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	3			
12	60 mm round outlet box - 2 to 3 Way	No	5			
D.2	PVC Wire in Conduit / Trunking PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	80			
2	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	20			
4	2.5mm ² 2Core Round Surfex complete with "teco" timber cable cleats (external & behind cladding)	m	40			
D.3	Switches Supply, install and connect switches complete with steel cover plates (colour white) - 100 x 50 Existing switches are Crabtree					
1	16 A Single lever switch - one way	No	2			
3	16 A Two lever switch - one way	No	1			
4	16 A Two way switch	No	0	rate		
5	16 A Intermediate switch	No	0	rate		
7	16 A Surface Single lever switch	No	1			
8	Photocell	No	1			
	TOTAL - Section D					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
E.	LIGHT FITTINGS-					
	Supply and install luminaires fixed to structures e.g.: concrete ceiling; Rhino board ceiling, drop in ceiling and surface on wiring trunking. Price shall include lamps and the connecting					

2.3	Earth Steel strucure - 4.0mm insulated earth in 20mm conduit , nut - bolt - washer & lug assemembly, 1.8m earth spike, clamp and complete with fittings & accessories	Sum	1			
2.4	On steel frame - Replace damaged , rusted galvanised conduit saddles with PVC spacer saddles	sum	1			
2.5	Check all Solar PV fittings & equipment for Compliance ie fit Warning stickers, replace missing PVC trunking endcaps / covers , localised earthing etc.	sum	1			
2.6	Program DEYE 3.6kW inverter for Non-Tamper mode - Code shall be provided in As Built document	sum	1.00			
TOTAL - Section F						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
G	Solar Hot Water Generation					
	Service and essential repairs to the Existing Solar Hot Water Installation.					
	2No 250Litre X Stream Solar Hot Water tanks					
	1 No Evac Tube Solar Collector					
	All Fittings and accessories shall be compatable with the Existing X Stream Solar Hot Water System					
1	Service Hot Water tanks	No	2			
2	Service Valves & Stop Cocks	Sum	1			
3	Replace Pipe Lagging and pipe covers	Sum	1			
4	Replace PRV - Complete with accessories	No	1			
5	Replace Air release valve	No	1			
6	Replace Evacuated Tube (1.8m) with fittings	No	2			
7	Replace damaged Evac Tube support brackets	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section G						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
H	Preliminary & General					
	Due to the remoteness of the Site and associated works, all Contract related P & G items shall be per the Main Contract Conditions of Contract					
1	Site Establishment	Sum	1			
2	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1			

<u>BILL No. 2</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>ALTERATIONS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to tenants in the building and to adjoining premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide , erect and remove when directed , any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent</u>				
<u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK</u>				
<u>Remove existing sanitary fittings</u>				
1 Whb	No	4		
2 Wc	No	2		
3 Bottle traps from basins	No	5		
4 Taps	No	4		
5 Basins	No	4		
6 Sinks	No	1		
7 Shower doors	No	3		
<u>Break down and remove existing walls</u>				
8 Demolish and break down existing walls and make good walls and floors where brickwork is removed	m2	10		
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection				

<u>BILL No. 2</u>		
<u>Hacking off and removing existing tiling in preparation for new screed (e.m.)</u>		
9	Walls	m ² 33
10	Floors	m ² 22
<u>Remove rusted steelwork</u>		
11	Aluminium door and window handles	No 30
12	Aluminium door and window hinges	No 60
<u>Remove existing kitchen cupboards</u>		
13	Existing sink cupboard	Item 1
<u>Remove existing timber</u>		
14	Door size 900 x 2100mm high	No 2
15	Door frame size 900 x 2100mm high	No 2
<u>Taking out and removing existing door and frame for opening to bricked up and plasterd e.m.</u>		
16	Door size 900 x 2100mm high including frame	No 1
<u>WASHING EXISTING WALLS</u>		
<u>Clean down and wash existing walls with suitable cleaning agent to remove debris and mould or similar approved by Architect</u>		
17	On internal walls	m ² 380
<u>LIMEWASH EXISTING</u>		
<u>Limewashing existing</u>		
18	Limewash existing ceilings	m ² 120
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection		

BILL No. 2

BUILDING IN AIR BRICKS

Break through, build in new air bricks and make good plaster both sides

19	230 x 160mm Cement vermin proof air brick	No	10
----	---	----	----

OPENINGS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS, ETC.

Breaking out for and forming plain openings through brick walls, including prestressed concrete lintels, making good cement plaster on both sides and into reveals with steel trowelled finish (making good paintwork elsewhere)

20	Opening size 600 x 900mm high	No	3
----	-------------------------------	----	---

BUILDING UP OPENINGS

Brickwork in NFP bricks in class II mortar in building up openings

21	One brick walls	m2	2
----	-----------------	----	---

Carried to ALTERATIONS collection

COLLECTIONS

Total brought forward from page.....	121
Total brought forward from page.....	122
Total brought forward from page.....	123

BILL No. 2
ALTERATIONS
Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 3</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Joinery</u>				
Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames,transomes, mullions, rails, etc				
<u>Fixing</u>				
Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete				
Descriptions of joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt / screw holes				
<u>WINDOWS, DOORS, DOOR FRAMES, ETC</u>				
<u>TAKE DELIVERY AND BUILD IN</u>				
<u>Take delivery and build into brickwork, windows and door frames</u>				
1 Door frame size exceeding 2m ² not exceeding 4m ²	No	2		
<u>SOLID CORE TIMBER DOORS</u>				
<u>Supply and hang timber doors to timber frames on hinges as per Architects door schedule or similar approved: (frames and ironmongery measured elsewhere)</u>				
2 Doors 900 x 2100mm high	No	3		
<u>BILL No. 3</u> <u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 4</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>HINGES, BOLTS, ETC</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
1	Window hinges (stainless steel)	No	60		
<u>HANDLES</u>					
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>					
2	Door and window handles	No	30		
<u>DOOR CLOSER</u>					
<u>Union or similar approved by Architect:</u>					
3	Soft door closer	No	8		
<u>BILL No. 4</u>					
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

<u>BILL No. 5</u>		Unit	Rate	Amount
<u>METALWORK</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Chimney flues</u>				
<u>Supply and install Hydrofire spark arrestor (internal 150/200) or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
1	200mm Spark arrestor	No	1	
<u>Cowls, etc</u>				
<u>Supply and install Jetmaster storm cowl s/s 300mm diameter or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
2	300mm Cowl	No	1	
<u>ALUMINIUM WINDOWS AND DOORS</u>				
<u>Aluminium windows</u>				
<u>Natural anodised aluminium frames to serving hatches, complete with subframes, 6.38mm clear laminated safety glass, etc. and fixing to brickwork or concrete and sealed with silicone sealant or similar approved by Architect:</u>				
2	Window size 600 x 900mm high	No	3	
<u>BILL No. 5</u>				
<u>METALWORK</u>				
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 6</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for walls, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
1	On walls	m ²	63		
2	On narrow widths	m ²	6		
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for floors, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
3	On floors	m ²	3		
4	On narrow widths	m ²	1		
<u>Polish and seal existing tiled floors with applicable product or similar approved by Architect</u>					
5	On floors	m ²	96		
<u>BILL No. 6</u>					
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

<u>BILL No. 7</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>SANITARY WARE</u>				
<u>"White vitreous china" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	"Hibiscus" white vitreous china basin size 510 x 405mm wide bolted with brackets to wall and fitted with and including 32mm "Cobra 301" chromium plated basin waste union	No	4	
2	White vitreous china WC pan - top flush 9L cistern	No	2	
<u>Vitreous china WC suites / side bar rails / wc suite seats or similar approved by Architect</u>				
3	"Geberit Abalona" white toilet seat with metal hinges bottom fix (Code: 500.331.01.1), fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.	No	2	
<u>Plumbcrazy' Grade 304 0,7mm thick stainless steel 'sit-on' sinks fitted and sealed to timber fitting (elsewhere measured) unless otherwise described</u>				
4	Sink and drainer 1200 x 535mm wide with double end bowls, single drain and waste fittings (code 304-7A) fixed on and including steel wall fixing brackets (code 7880)	No	1	
<u>Sundries</u>				
5	15mm Brass heavy pattern screwdown stopcock with joints to copper pipes	No	4	
<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>				
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved</u>				
6	No 310 CP Basin waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	4	
7	No 310 CP Sink waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	1	
<u>SHOWER DOORS</u>				
<u>8mm glass, corrosion protection frame and heavy duty hinges and fittings or similar approved by Architect</u>				
8	Shower door size 1000 x 2000mm high	No	3	
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection				

<u>BILL No. 7</u>		
<u>TRAPS ETC</u>		
<u>Manufactured by "Geberit" or similar approved</u>		
9	"Geberit" bottle trap with drip tube, for washbasin, horizontal outlet 32mm G1 1/4 bright chrome plated (Code: 151.034.21.1)	No 5
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>		
10	22mm Vacuum breaker	No 2
11	22mm Masterflow 400 kPa pressure reducing valve	No 2
12	Carina 114-15 Pillar tap	No 4
13	Carina 296-15 Sink Mixer	No 2
14	Shower taps	No 3
<u>INLINE FILTERS</u>		
<u>Manufactured by "Bennett" or similar approved</u>		
15	Bennet Read 5-stage Ultra filtration (Uf-5) Water purifier	No 1
<u>WATER SUPPLIES</u>		
16	Cold water supplies builders work	No 1
17	Hot water supplies builders work	No 1
18	110mm Straight 29 pan connector	No 2
<u>Sundries</u>		
19	Toilet roll holders for architect approval	No 2
<u>Testing</u>		
20	Allow for testing all drains, sanitary plumbing, sanitary fittings and water and fire supplies to the satisfaction of the Project Manager and to Municipal regulations. All defective work is to be taken out and replaced	Item 1
21	Certificate of Compliance	Item 1
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection		

COLLECTION

BILL No. 7

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total brought forward from page..... 129

Total brought forward from page..... 130

BILL No. 7

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total Carried to Final Summary

BILL No. 8

Unit

Qty

Rate

Amount

PLASTERING

NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.

SCREEDS

Screeds on concrete

1	25mm Thick on floors.	m ²	22	
---	-----------------------	----------------	----	--

INTERNAL PLASTER

Two coat cement plaster with gypsum finish on brickwork

2	On walls around door frames	m ²	2	
---	-----------------------------	----------------	---	--

3	On narrow widths	m ²	1	
---	------------------	----------------	---	--

EXTERNAL PLASTER

Two coat cement plaster with gypsum finish on brickwork

4	On walls	m ²	2	
---	----------	----------------	---	--

BILL No. 8
PLASTERING
Total Carried to Final Summary

--

<u>BILL No. 9</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<p><u>PAINTWORK, ETC. TO EXISTING SURFACES</u></p>				
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u></p>				
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>				
<p><u>Colours</u></p>				
<p>Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted brick walls</u></p>				
<p>Where hairline cracks are evident, fill in cracks with suitable filler. After the filler has been applied and dried, sand over lightly to smooth before painting. Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p>Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plastered surfaces</u></p>				
<p>Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down to remove dirt and other contaminants and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler, sanded smooth and the surface coated with an approved primer</p>				
<p><u>Previously painted plaster board</u></p>				
<p>Wash down ceilings and other plaster board surfaces with sugar soap and rinse well, repair cracks with suitable filler, sanded smooth before painting</p>				
<p>Carried to PAINTWORK collection</p>				

BILL No. 9

Previously painted metal surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down to remove dirt and other contaminants and sanded lightly to provide a key for subsequent coats. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal and any rust encountered shall be removed. Surfaces shall be coated with an approved primer

Previously painted wood surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with a suitable filler and sanded smooth

PAINTWORK, ETC. TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

SABS Approved paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including a 5 year paint warranty

ON FLOATED PLASTER

Prepare and repair as specified including filling to cracks, brush to remove all loose contaminants, rinse and apply suitable bonding liquid one coat approved alkali resistant primer to bare substrate areas and two coats approved high gloss enamel paint on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

1 On internal walls

m² 350

ON STEELWORK

Prepare and repair as specified, brush to remove all contaminants, and apply one coat primer and two coats approved galvanised paint on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

2 On existing structural steel frame

m² 20

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

BILL No. 9

ON CEMENT

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply 9 marine grade sealer or similar approved by Architect:

3 On floors

m²

20

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 9

PAINTWORK

Total brought forward from page.....	133
Total brought forward from page.....	134
Total brought forward from page.....	135

BILL No. 9

Paintwork

Total Carried to Final Summary

--

BILL No. 10	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>EXTERNAL WORKS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>CONCRETE WALKWAY</u>				
<u>Clear existing site</u>				
1 Clear site of existing debris, trees, rubble, etc	m ²	5		
<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>				
2 Compaction of ground surface under pavings etc including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	5		
<u>Base course</u>				
3 150mm Base course of G5 material in accordance with SABS 1200 ME, stabilised to attain UCS>1,0 Mpa after seven days and compacted to 98% Modified AASHTO density	m ²	5		
<u>Weedkiller</u>				
4 3 Approved weekiller under pavings, etc	m ²	5		
<u>Concrete walkway or similar approved by Architect</u>				
5 Concrete paving of size 200 x 200 x 50mm cobbles in stretcher bond with open joints 50mm apart on 25mm river sand bed with sand and cement mixture swept into joints, hosed down and pointed with slightly keyed joints to falls.	m ²	5		
<u>BILL No. 10</u> <u>EXTERNAL WORKS</u> <u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

BILL No. 11	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PROVISIONAL SUMS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>Note:</u>				
The following Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are for work to be carried out by Nominated or Selected sub-contractors in terms of Clause 21 of the Principal Building Agreement				
Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on Nominated or Selected sub-contractors given in Clause B7.3 of the preliminaries				
All Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are NET i.e.: there is no cash discount				
Tenderer may allow for "profit" and "Attendance" under the relevant items any profit and attendance he considers necessary. If the Tenderer allows an amount for profit and attendance, the profit and attendance will be adjusted in direct proportion to the actual cost of the item				
<hr/>				
VERANDAH				
1 Allow the Prime Cost Amount of R 30,000.00 (Thirty Thousand Rand) for the supply and installation of a new veranda complete	Item	1	30000.00	
2 Allow for profit on last item if required	%			
3 Taking delivery and fixing elsewhere	%			
KITCHEN CUPBOARDS				
4 Allow the Prime Cost Amount of R 30,000.00 (Thirty Thousand Rand) for the supply and installation of new kitchen cupboards complete	Item	1	30000.00	
5 Allow for profit on last item if required	%			
6 Taking delivery and fixing elsewhere	%			
Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection				<hr/> <hr/>

BILL No. 11

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

The following budgetary allowances are for work to be executed by the contractor with the principal agents approval and deducted in whole or in part of if not required:

7	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for to Shop drawings for kitchen cupboards directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
8	Provide the amount of R 200,000.00 (Two Hundred Thousand Rands) for Removal of existing sewer system and replacing with a a new maskam sewer system with a 3 year service plan directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	200000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

BILL No. 11

9 Provide the amount of R 20,000 (Twenty Thousand Rands) for Removing existing Gas tanks and Replacing it with 2 x 24kg gas tanks issuing a Gas Certificate of Compliance as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required

Item 1 20000.00

10 Provide the amount of R 5,000.00 (Five Thousand Rands) to paint fire pit flue with fire rated paint as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required

Item 1 5000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 11

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total brought forward from page.....	138
Total brought forward from page.....	139
Total brought forward from page.....	140

BILL No. 11

PROVISIONAL SUMS

Total Carried to Final Summary

De Hoop Reserve
CUPIDO's KRAAL HUT
ELECTRICAL SUMMARY PAGE

Ref	Section	Amount
-----	---------	--------

- A Strip out & make safe
- B LV Cables & wiring
- C Power Installation
- D Lighting Installation
- E Light Fittings
- F Solar PV Installation
- G Solar Hot Water
- H P & G's
- J Prov Sums
- K Time Based allowance - Rate
Only & Dayworks
- L Test & Commission

--

CAPE NATURE - De Hoop Reserve						
ITEM	CUPIDO's KRAAL	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
DESCRIPTION						
ELECTRICAL REFURBISHMENT						
E2 CUPIDO's KRAAL						
PROJECT AND QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS						
This Bill of Quantities is for Repairs & Refurbishment of the Existing Electrical Installation.						
The Scope of work is based on the site survey and summarised conditional assessment report						
This BoQ shall be read in conjunction with Specification - Part AB which refers to Technical specification & Pricing instructions.						
The project comprises the supply, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning of all the electrical equipment & related Solar PV services as listed in the Bills of Quantities.						
Minimal Solar HWC plant repairs are also listed.						
The Tenderer shall be deemed to have perused the above-mentioned document and considered fully conversant with the contents and allow for it in his price.						
The Tenderer shall also consult the Main Contract Drawings and Documents						
No allowance has been made in the measurement of conductors for additional lengths at connection points all prices and rates for the measured conductors shall be deemed to include all fittings and accessories						
Draw wires, unless required to be left in, are not measured for 3rd party services						
Conduits described as "fixed" shall be deemed to include for fixing to all types of surfaces, in chases or casting in or building into walls, etc, and prices shall include for the above. Working height for these structures are all within the max 3.m height category						
A builders work allowance in Main Contract document caters for minor patch / repair / paint works associated with Electrical Repairs & Alterations.						
NOTE: the Entire Mains Electrical Installation is supplied via the Solar PV installation. No Municipal or Eskom grid connection is available						
All Electrical & Solar PV Works shall comply with SANS 10142, SANS 1603.64 and / or amended related SANS bulletins						
Solar PV Installer / Fabricator shall have a Greencard and Installation Electrician (DoL) Registration.						
All Solar PV equipments shall comply to NRS 097-2-1						

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
A	Stripping Out & making safe					
1	Electrical Distribution Works					
1.1	DB - E2 Cupido's kraal					
	Service DB: Busbar, switchgear, check for oxidation on Copper & switchgear terminals, replace hardened internal wiring, test all Live , Neutral & Earth terminals and Terminal blocks. Clean Door, Clean out internal dust & debris.	No	1			
1.2	Replace Legislated Warning label on Door	No	1			
1.3	Replace damaged or missing DB switchgear labels	No	1			
1.4	Replace damaged, loose or missing Light switch cct labels	sum	1			
1.5	Replace damaged, loose or missing Socket cct labels	No	1			
1.6	Replace 10A SP 6kA circuit breaker - Type Cbi minirail	No	1			
1.7	Replace 20A SP 6kA circuit breaker - Type Cbi minirail	No	2			
1.8	Replace 63A DP 3kA Earth Leakage Isolator - Type Cbi minirail - similar or equal QA 17C	No	1			
1.9	Replace 63A DP 6kA Main Switch - 2 module Isolator & c / breaker - Type Cbi minirail - similar or equal QF - 2	No	1			
1.10	Test switchgear - 10 & 20A SP c/breaker & report status	sum	1			
1.11	Add Surface 60A DP isolator - per SANS 10142, the DB is too high. The new main Switch will be mounted below DB within 1500 to 1700mm Height. Route Main PV supply To & From DB Main switch.	Sum	1			
	All wiring shall be in 20mm PVC conduit saddled to wall or PV equipment backplate					
1.12	Test switchgear - 63A 30mA ELU & report status	sum	1			
1.13	Test Main switch - 63A DP & report status	sum	1			
1.14	Add 20A SP 5kA c/b for Sewage Plant power supply	No	1			
1.15	DB - Earth test & report status	sum	1			
1.16	New DB out- building. 8Way Gewiss surface DB or equal DB complete with 40A DP main Switch, 10A Light cct, 20A Power cct, 60A DP Earth leakage Isolator. DB shall be surface mounted in existing Store.	sum	1			
1.17	Re-Route existing Power & Lighting feed (from Hut DB) into a J2 or surface wondabox. Route Exist Power & Light cct's to New DB - outbuilding. Conduits & Fittings are measured elsewhere	sum	1			
1.18	Add 40A SP Circuit breaker (3kA) in DB E2 - Cupido. This feed is for DB -Outbuilding	sum	1			
	TOTAL - Section A					

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
B	LV CABLES & Wiring					
	CABLES 600/1 000 V PVC SWA PVC armoured cable with copper (Cu). Supply and install the following cables drawn through ducts or laid on cable tray. Note that all Earth conductors shall be strapped to their respective supply cables at intervals not more than 1m apart.					
B.1	PVC SWA cables for Normal power distribution					
	Copper Cables - Supply and Install					
1	16 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve surface - between Inverter cabinet and DB -E2 (Cupido DB)	m	12			
2	10 mm ² Insulated Earth between MDB and Inverter - complete with 20mm dia PVC sleeve	m	15			
3	10 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	45			
4	6 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	20			
5	4 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	10			
6	1.5mm ² 2Core twin & earth	m	30			
7	2.5mm ² 2Core twin & earth	m	25			
8	1.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	10			
9	2.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	35			
10	Remove cable / wiring from sleeve / conduit / roof void					
10.1	6 to 10 mm PVC SWA 3 or 4 Core	m	10			
10.2	4 to 6 mm PVC SWA 3 or 4 Core	m	5			
10.3	1.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	15			
10.4	2.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	15			
11	Earthing					
11.1	Earth Test at DB, 1 x Hut, PV panel structure	sum	1			
11.2	1.8m Earth spike and 6mm insulated earth to each Hut structure. Nut, Bolt & washer assembly, chromium plated lugs and heatshrink terminal.	sum	2			
11.3	1.8m Earth spike and 6mm insulated earth to PV panel Steel structure. Nut, Bolt & washer assembly, chromium plated lugs and heatshrink terminal.		Rate			
11.4	20mm PVC conduit - complete with saddles & bends	m	20			
11.5	20mm GALV conduit - at PV Panel Structure - complete with spacer saddles & bends -	m	15			
11.6	6mm Insulated earth wire - installed in conduit	m	25			
11.7	extra over - 1.8, earth rod including fittings & termination	No	1			

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
C	POWER INSTALLATION -					
C.1	Conduit & Sleeves					
	Supply and install - PVC / Galvanised conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in trench, on surface below floor screed , fixed to wood / rafter , roof members, suspended ceiling etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
	Replacement conduit allowed for damaged services during cladding removal. Rate allows for removal of damaged services.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	40			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVCconduit	m	55			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	15			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	20			
9	32 mm diameter PVC Sleeve - Chased in - wall / floor & rough fill	m	15			
10	50mm uPVC Sleeve in trench	m	40			
11	excavate 400 x 600d cable trench in soft sand / linear meter	m	45			
12	Backfill 400 x 600d cable trench (in layers) with clean sand - linear meter	m	40			
13	Electrical danger tape - in trench - 250 below FGL	m	40			
C.2	Conduit Accessories and Draw Boxes					
	Supply and install rigid metal / PVC wall outlet boxes and cover plate to suit number, size or type of entries, fixed onto conduit. All boxes shall be surface or replacement					
1	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	7			
2	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	2			
3	60 mm round outlet box	No	8			
4	White 100mm x 100mm - metal blank cover	No	3			
5	Stainless Steel 100mm x 100mm - Blank cover	No	1			
6	White 100mm x 100mm - PVC blank cover	No	2			
7	White 100mm x 50mm - metal blank cover	No	2			
9	White 100mm x 50mm - PVC blank cover	No	4			
10	60 mm round outlet box - blank cover	No	5			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

11	180 mm x 200 mm x 110 mm semi-flush weatherproof polycarbonate drawbox complete with slide lid.	No	1			
12	150mm x 150mm x 50mm box - with cover	No	1			
13	100 x 100 x 50 surface "wonda box" with cover	No	4			
14	Non Metallic "J2" deep box with weatherproof lid	No	1			
15	Pratley or similar - 2 Way junction box to IP 55 , complete with cable gland - suitable for 6 to 10mm 3C PVC SWA cable	No	2			
	PVC Wire in Conduit / EGA Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	60			
2	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	180			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	40			
4	6mm ² PVC housewire	m	20			
C.4	POWER POINTS & ISOLATORS					
	Supply and install switched socket outlets and isolators, etc. with outlet boxes, cover plates fixed to flush box (steel cover plates - colour (white)					
	Replacement Combo SSO (100 x 100) shall be complete with a metal Coverplate & Cradle similar or equal to LESCO range.					
1	16A 3 Pin single switched socket outlet	No	3			
2	16A 3 Pin double switched socket outlet	No	6			
3	16A 3 Pin SSO with Euro 2Pin (Combo) - LESCO	No	8			
4	16A 3 Pin Weatherproof switched socket outlet - with membrane enclosure	No	1			
5	30A TP Rotary weatherproof isolator	No	1			
6	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Single SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	2			
7	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Double SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	5			
8	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 Combo SSO - Crabtree Metal White or Black	No	6			
9	for FRIDGE - New 16A Double Socket in Surface Wondabox complete with 20mm conduit. 100 x 100 Wondabox on exist SSO. Wiring & coinduit measured elsewhere	Sum	1			

10	for Gas Stove igniter - New 16A Socket in Surface Wondabox, below cupboard complete with 20mm conduit. 100 x 100 Wondabox on exist SSO. Wiring & coinduit measured elsewhere. Drill thru exist kitchen worktop. Priced option for chased in conduits	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section C						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D	LIGHTING RETICULATION -					
D.1	Conduit & accessories					
	Supply and install rigid PVC conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in concrete, surface bed or screed, fixed to wood, top of precast slab, roof members, ceiling, etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	20			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVCconduit	m	15			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	25			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	10			
8	65mm galv box with dome cover & gland	No	6			
9	65mm PVC box with dome cover & gland	No	2			
10	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	4			
11	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	3			
12	60 mm round outlet box - 2 to 3 Way	No	5			
D.2	PVC Wire in Conduit / Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	60			
2	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	30			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	20			
4	2.5mm ² 2Core Round Surfex complete with "teco" timber cable cleats (external & behind cladding)	m	80			

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D.3	Switches					
	Supply, install and connect switches complete with steel cover plates (colour white) - 100 x 50					
	Existing switches are Crabtree					
1	16 A Single lever switch - one way	No	3			
3	16 A Two lever switch - one way	No	1			
4	16 A Two way switch	No	0			
5	16 A Intermediate switch	No	0			
7	16 A Surface Single lever switch	No	1			
8	2 Lever switch - one lever 13A lightswitch & 20A DP fan isolator in 100 x 50 module. Crabtree or Similar	No	1			
9	Photocell	No	1			
TOTAL - Section D						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
E.	LIGHT FITTINGS-					
	Supply and install luminaires fixed to structures e.g.: concrete ceiling; Rhino board ceiling, drop in ceiling and surface on wiring trunking. Price shall include lamps and the connecting thereof. Height not exceeding 3000 mm above floor level, unless otherwise stated. Samples of all light fittings shall be submitted for approval.					
1	Type A1 - surface bulkhead with 18W LED module. cast aluminium base, IP 55, weatherproof similar or equal to Lascon ROMA	No	4			
2	Type A2 - Surface Vapourlume with 24W LED re-lampable tube. Colour Temp - cool white. Lamp variance per supplier - 24 to 32W similar or equal to Lascon C10	No	5			
3	1200mm 24W Replacement LED lamp	No	4			
4	18W Roma Replacement LED Module	No	4			
5	Clean and service toilet extract fan	No	2			
6	Clean existing wall /ceiling Bulkhead lights. internal- remove bugs & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	8			
7	Clean existing vapourlume lights. internal- remove bugs, check lampholder & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	6			
TOTAL - Section E						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT

1	Site Establishment	Sum	1			
2	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1			
3	Site operational cost	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section H						
J	PROVISIONAL SUMS					
1	Electrical Installation - Existing Installation	Sum	1.00			
2	Electrical Installation - undocumented services	Sum	1.00			
3	Electrical Installation - Solar PV related	Sum	1.00			
4	Solar PV - custom lockable timber cabinet to enclose Inverter, Battery , Fuses , trunking and Combiner Box.	Sum	1.00			
5	Hot Water Generation - Storage and Evac Tubes	Sum	1.00			
TOTAL - Section J						
K	TIME BASED ALLOWANCE					
Time based rates are applicabe for the following conditions: unknown/ undocumented services; instruction by Client ; Principal Agent or Project Engineer ; change to scope of work etc.						
RATE ONLY - Budgetary allowance (for Time based / Dayworks)						
	Supervisor	Hr	2.00	rate only		
	Electrician	Hr	4.00	rate only		
	Electrician & Elconop 1	Hr	6.00	rate only		
	Elconop 1 & Assistant	Hr	6.00	rate only		
TOTAL - Section K						
TEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
L	GENERAL / TESTING AND COMMISSIONING & APPLICABLE SANS ; BS; SABS etc STANDARDS					

L.1	The Electrical Installation shall comply with Local Municipal Bye Laws and standards - per latest CoCT circular "Guide for Electrical Contractors"					
L.2	SANS 0400 - National Building Regulations					
L.3	SANS 10142 - as amended Wiring of Premises					
L.4	OHS ACT 1993 as amended - Health & Safety Act					
L.5	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.6	SANS 1065 - Metal & PVC Conduits & Fittings					
L.7	SANS 950 - Metal Wireways & Channels					
L.8	SANS 1765 - Electrical DB's					
L.9	SANS 1091 - DB Colours					
L.10	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.11	SANS 60947 - MCCB type Isolators					
L.12	SANS 1507 - LV Cables					
L.13	SANS 164 - Power Points & Socket Outlets					
L.14	SANS 1663 - Light Switches					
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of electrical installation - lighting and power	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar PV electrical installation	Sum	1			
3	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar Hot Water installation	Sum	1			
4	Allowance for Health & Safety Clothing & Vests	Sum	1			
5	Allow for providing 3 sets detailed manuals and marked up drawings of the Electrical & Solar PV installations	Sum	1			
6	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of SANS 10142 as amended - All DB's	Sum	1			
7	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of Solar PV installation per SANS 10142 as amended -	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section L						

SECTION No. E2 CUPID's KRAAL SUMMARY PAGE

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 2</u>				
<u>ALTERATIONS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to tenants in the building and to premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide, erect and remove when directed, any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent</u>				
<u>REMOVAL OF EXISTING WORK</u>				
<u>Remove existing sanitary fittings</u>				
1	Whb	No	2	
2	Wc	No	2	
3	Shower taps	No	4	
4	Shower rose	No	2	
5	Taps	No	2	
6	Shower doors	No	2	
7	Bottle traps	No	3	
<u>Taking out and removing sundry joinery work, fittings, etc</u>				
8	Removal of existing kitchen cupboard top	m	8	
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection				

<u>BILL No. 2</u>			
<u>Remove existing tiling</u>			
9	Walls	m ²	73
10	Floors	m ²	10
<u>Remove rusted steelwork</u>			
11	Window and door handles	No	30
12	Window hinges	No	60
<u>LIMEWASH EXISTING</u>			
<u>Limewash to timber</u>			
13	Limewash existing pine ceilings in toilets	m ²	15
14	Limewash all exposed timber trusses	m ²	21
<u>CLEANING MOULD</u>			
<u>Wash down and clean with suitable agent existing external stone walls or similar approved by Architect</u>			
15	External stone walls	m ²	20
<u>EXTERNAL STONE SEALER</u>			
<u>Wash down and clean with suitable agent existing external stone walls and seal with suitable cleaning and sealing agents or similar approved by Architect</u>			
16	External stone walls	m ²	348
<u>GRANITE</u>			
<u>30mm Rustenberg granite or similar approved by Architect</u>			
16	Kitchen counter	m ²	6
Carried to ALTERATIONS collection			

COLLECTIONS

Total brought forward from page..... 157

Total brought forward from page..... 158

BILL No. 2
ALTERATIONS
Total Carried to Final Summary

	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL No. 3</u>				
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>HINGES, BOLTS, ETC</u>				
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>				
1 Window hinges (stainless steel)	No	60		
<u>HANDLES</u>				
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium windows unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>				
2 Pair of window lever handles	No	15		
<u>Supply and fix to aluminium doors unless otherwise described similar to existing or otherwise described by the Architect</u>				
3 Pair of door handles	No	15		
<u>DOOR CLOSER</u>				
<u>Union or similar approved by Architect:</u>				
4 Soft door closer	No	8		
<u>BILL No. 3</u>				
<u>IRONMONGERY</u>				
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 4</u>		Unit	Rate	Amount
<u>METALWORK</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>CHIMNEYS, ETC</u>				
<u>Chimney flues</u>				
<u>Supply and install Hydrofire spark arrestor (internal 150/200) or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
1	200mm Spark arrestor	No	1	
<u>Cowls, etc</u>				
<u>Supply and install Jetmaster storm cowl s/s 300mm diameter or similar approved by Achitect</u>				
2	300mm Cowl	No	1	
<u>BALUSTRADING, ETC</u>				
<u>Steel galvanised balustrading or similar approved</u>				
3	Steel balustrading 1500mm high	No	2	
<u>BILL No. 4</u>				
<u>METALWORK</u>				
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>				

<u>BILL No. 5</u>		Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>					
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for walls, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
1	On walls	m ²	73		
2	On narrow widths	m ²	7		
<u>600 x 600 x 12mm Porcelain tiles for floors, including fixing with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) flush pointed with waterproof tinted jointing compound or similar approved by Architect</u>					
3	On floors	m ²	10		
4	On narrow widths	m ²	1		
<u>BILL No. 5</u>					
<u>TILING</u>					
<u>Total Carried to Final Summary</u>					

<u>BILL No. 6</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SANITARY WARE</u>				
<u>"White vitreous china" or similar approved by Architect</u>				
1	"Hibiscus" white vitreous china basin size 510 x 405mm wide bolted with brackets to wall and fitted with and including 32mm "Cobra 301" chromium plated basin waste union	No	2	
2	White vitreous china WC pan - top flush 9L cistern	No	2	
<u>Vitreous china WC suites / side bar rails / wc suite seats or similar approved by Architect</u>				
3	"Geberit Abalona" white toilet seat with metal hinges bottom fix (Code: 500.331.01.1), fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.	No	2	
<u>Plumbcrazy' Grade 304 0,7mm thick stainless steel 'sit-on' sinks fitted and sealed to timber fitting (elsewhere measured) unless otherwise described</u>				
4	Sink and drainer 1200 x 535mm wide with double end bowls, single drain and waste fittings (code 304-7A) fixed on and including steel wall fixing brackets (code 7880)	No	1	
<u>Sundries</u>				
5	15mm Brass heavy pattern screwdown stopcock with joints to copper pipes	No	2	
<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>				
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved</u>				
6	No 310 CP Basin waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	2	
7	No 310 CP Sink waste, plug, chain, stay and backnut	No	1	
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection				

<u>BILL No. 6</u>			
<u>TRAPS ETC</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Geberit" or similar approved</u>			
8	"Geberit" bottle trap with drip tube, for washbasin, horizontal outlet 32mm G1 1/4 bright chrome plated (Code: 151.034.21.1)	No	3
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
9	Carina 114-15 Pillar tap	No	2
10	Carina 296-15 Sink Mixer	No	1
11	Shower taps	No	4
12	Shower rose	No	2
<u>INLINE FILTERS</u>			
<u>Manufactured by "Bennett" or similar approved</u>			
13	Bennet Read 5-stage Ultra filtration (Uf-5) Water purifier	No	1
<u>WATER SUPPLIES</u>			
14	110mm Straight 29 pan connector	No	2
<u>Sundries</u>			
15	Toilet roll holders for architect approval	No	2
16	Bathroom vanities for Architects approval	No	2
<u>Testing</u>			
17	Allow for testing all drains, sanitary plumbing, sanitary fittings and water and fire supplies to the satisfaction of the Project Manager and to Municipal regulations. All defective work is to be taken out and replaced	Item	1
18	Certificate of Compliance	Item	1
Carried to PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE collection			

COLLECTION

BILL No. 6

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total brought forward from page..... 163

Total brought forward from page..... 164

BILL No. 6

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Total Carried to Final Summary

<u>BILL No. 7</u>	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PAINTWORK, ETC. TO EXISTING SURFACES</u>				
<u>PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>				
<u>Colours</u>				
Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091				
<u>Previously painted brick walls</u>				
Where hairline cracks are evident, fill in cracks with suitable filler. After the filler has been applied and dried, sand over lightly to smooth before painting. Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.				
Where applicable, open up deeper cracks in a 'V' formation, remove residue, seal and fill cracks.				
<u>Previously painted plastered surfaces</u>				
Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down to remove dirt and other contaminants and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler, sanded smooth and the surface coated with an approved primer				
<u>Previously painted plaster board</u>				
Wash down ceilings and other plaster board surfaces with sugar soap and rinse well, repair cracks with suitable filler, sanded smooth before painting				
Carried to PAINTWORK collection				

BILL No. 7

Previously painted metal surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down to remove dirt and other contaminants and sanded lightly to provide a key for subsequent coats. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal and any rust encountered shall be removed. Surfaces shall be coated with an approved primer

Previously painted wood surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with a suitable filler and sanded smooth

PAINTWORK, ETC. TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES

SABS Approved paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including a 5 year paint warranty

ON WOOD

Stop, fill, sand down and prepare timber flooring, risers, treads, etc. and apply three coats marine grade epoxy "Jotun Penguard Clear" sealer with light sanding between coats or similar approved by Architect:

2 On timber floors

m²

31

ON FLOATED PLASTER

Prepare and repair as specified, brush to remove all loose contaminants, rinse and apply suitable bonding liquid one coat approved alkali resistant primer to bare substrate areas and two coats approved high gloss enamel paint on surfaces or similar approved by Architect

3 On internal walls

m²

299

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

BILL No. 7**ON THATCHED ROOFS**

**Prepape and paint with fire retardent spray to protect
fire place walls and fire place or similar approved by
Architect**

4 On fireplace walls

m²

15

Carried to PAINTWORK collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 7

PAINTWORK

Total brought forward from page.....	166
Total brought forward from page.....	167
Total brought forward from page.....	168

BILL No. 7

Paintwork

Total Carried to Final Summary

BILL No. 8	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
<u>PROVISIONAL SUMS</u>				
<u>NOTE: Tenderers are advised to study the Model Preambles for Trades before pricing this bill.</u>				
<u>Note:</u>				
<p>The following Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are for work to be carried out by Nominated or Selected sub-contractors in terms of Clause 21 of the Principal Building Agreement</p>				
<p>Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on Nominated or Selected sub-contractors given in Clause B7.3 of the preliminaries</p>				
<p>All Prime Cost and Provisional Amounts are NET i.e.: there is no cash discount</p>				
<p>Tenderer may allow for "profit" and "Attendance" under the relevant items any profit and attendance he considers necessary. If the Tenderer allows an amount for profit and attendance, the profit and attendance will be adjusted in direct proportion to the actual cost of the item</p>				
<hr/>				
KITCHEN CUPBOARDS				
4 Allow the Prime Cost Amount of R 18,000.00 (Eighteen Thousand Rand) for the supply and installation of open shelving in kitchen to match existing cupboard finish complete	Item	1	18000.00	
5 Allow for profit on last item if required	%			
6 Taking delivery and fixing elsewhere	%			
<p style="text-align: right;">Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection</p> <hr/> <hr/>				

BILL No. 8

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

The following budgetary allowances are for work to be executed by the contractor with the principal agents approval and deducted in whole or in part of if not required:

7	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for Shop drawings by engineer complete as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
8	Provide the amount of R 7,000.00 (Seven Thousand Rands) 2 number shower doors as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	7000.00
9	Provide the amount of R 10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Rands) for fire place conversion to pizza oven as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	10000.00
10	Provide the amount of R 30,000.00 (Thirty Thousand Rands) for Servicing existing maskam sewer system with a 3 year service plan directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	30000.00
11	Provide the amount of R 20,000 (Twenty Thousand Rands) for Removing existing Gas tanks and Replacing it with 2 x 24kg gas tanks issuing a Gas Certificate of Compliance as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	20000.00
12	Provide the amount of R 5,000.00 (Five Thousand Rands) for Removing fire flue wind deflector and replacing with new fixed flue wind deflector as required and directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	5000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

BILL No. 8

13	Provide the amount of R 1,500.00 (One Thousand Five Hundred Rands) for to remove rusted steel post at gable wall and make good as required and directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	1500.00
14	Provide the amount of R 5,000.00 (Five Thousand Rands) to paint fire pit flue with fire rated paint as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	5000.00
15	Provide the amount of R 100,000.00 (One Hundred Thousand Rands) for a items damaged not measured as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	100000.00
16	Provide the amount of R 4,000.00 (Four Thousand Rands) for all taps to have an inline filter as directed by the Principal Agent and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item	1	4000.00

Carried to PROVISIONAL SUMS collection

COLLECTION

BILL No. 8

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCES

Total brought forward from page.....	170
Total brought forward from page.....	171
Total brought forward from page.....	172

BILL No. 8

PROVISIONAL SUMS

Total Carried to Final Summary

De Hoop Reserve
VAALKRANS
ELECTRICAL SUMMARY PAGE

Ref	Section	Amount
-----	---------	--------

- A Strip out & make safe
- B LV Cables & wiring
- C Power Installation
- D Lighting Installation
- E Light Fittings
- F Solar PV Installation
- G Solar Hot Water
- H P & G's
- J Prov Sums
- K Time Based allowance - Rate
Only & Dayworks
- L Test & Commission

--

CAPE NATURE - De Hoop Reserve						
ITEM	VAALKRANS	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
DESCRIPTION						
ELECTRICAL REFURBISHMENT						
E3 VAALKRANS						
PROJECT AND QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS						
This Bill of Quantities is for Repairs & Refurbishment of the Existing Electrical Installation.						
The Scope of work is based on the site survey and summarised conditional assessment report						
This BoQ shall be read in conjunction with Specification - Part AB which refers to Technical specification & Pricing instructions.						
The project comprises the supply, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning of all the electrical equipment & related Solar PV services as listed in the Bills of Quantities.						
Minimal Solar HWC plant repairs are also listed.						
The Tenderer shall be deemed to have perused the above-mentioned document and considered fully conversant with the contents and allow for it in his price.						
The Tenderer shall also consult the Main Contract Drawings and Documents						
No allowance has been made in the measurement of conductors for additional lengths at connection points all prices and rates for the measured conductors shall be deemed to include all fittings and accessories						
Draw wires, unless required to be left in, are not measured for 3rd party services						
Conduits described as "fixed" shall be deemed to include for fixing to all types of surfaces, in chases or casting in or building into walls, etc, and prices shall include for the above. Working height for these structures are all within the max 3.m height category						
A builders work allowance in Main Contract document caters for minor patch / repair / paint works associated with Electrical Repairs & Alterations.						
NOTE: the Entire Mains Electrical Installation is supplied via the Solar PV installation. No Municipal or Eskom grid connection is available						
All Electrical & Solar PV Works shall comply with SANS 10142, SANS 1603.64 and / or amended related SANS bulletins						
Solar PV Installer / Fabricator shall have a Greencard and Installation Electrician (DoL) Registration.						
All Solar PV equipments shall comply to NRS 097-2-1						

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
B	LV CABLES & Wiring					
	CABLES 600/1 000 V PVC SWA PVC armoured cable with copper (Cu). Supply and install the following cables drawn through ducts or laid on cable tray. Note that all Earth conductors shall be strapped to their respective supply cables at intervals not more than 1m apart.					
B.1	PVC SWA cables for Normal power distribution					
	Copper Cables - Supply and Install					
1	16 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve surface - between Inverter cabinet and DB -E3 (Vaalkrans DB)	m	5			
2	10 mm ² Insulated Earth between MDB and Inverter - complete with 20mm dia PVC sleeve	m	10			
3	10 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	25			
4	6 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	20			
5	4 mm ² x 3C PVC SWA PVC cable in ground / sleeve	m	10			
6	1.5mm ² 2Core twin & earth	m	20			
7	2.5mm ² 2Core twin & earth	m	25			
8	1.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	10			
9	2.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	20			
10	Remove cable / wiring from sleeve / conduit / roof void					
10.1	6 to 10 mm PVC SWA 3 or 4 Core	m	5			
10.2	4 to 6 mm PVC SWA 3 or 4 Core	m	5			
10.3	1.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	10			
10.4	2.5mm ² 2Core Surfex	m	10			
11	Earthing					
11.1	Earth Test at DB, 1 x Hut, PV roof panels	sum	1			
11.2	1.8m Earth spike and 6mm insulated earth to each Hut structure. Nut, Bolt & washer assembly, chromium plated lugs and heatshrink terminal.	sum	1			
11.3	1.8m Earth spike and 6mm insulated earth to Hot Water Steel structure. Nut, Bolt & washer assembly, chromium plated lugs and heatshrink terminal.	sum	1			
11.4	20mm PVC conduit - complete with saddles & bends	m	20			
11.5	20mm GALV conduit - at PV Panel Structure - complete with spacer saddles & bends -	m	10			
11.6	6mm Insulated earth wire - installed in conduit	m	25			
11.7	extra over - 1.8, earth rod including fittings & termination	No	1			

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
11	180 mm x 200 mm x 110 mm semi-flush weatherproof polycarbonate drawbox complete with slide lid.	No	1			
12	150mm x 150mm x 50mm box - with cover	No	1			
13	100 x 100 x 50 surface "wonda box" with cover	No	3			
14	Non Metallic "J2" deep box with weatherproof lid	No	1			
15	Pratley or similar - 2 Way junction box to IP 55 , complete with cable gland - suitable for 6 to 10mm 3C PVC SWA cable	No	1			
	PVC Wire in Conduit / EGA Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	60			
2	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	140			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	10			
4	6mm ² PVC housewire	m	10			
C.4	POWER POINTS & ISOLATORS					
	Supply and install switched socket outlets and isolators, etc. with outlet boxes, cover plates fixed to flush box (steel cover plates - colour (white))					
	Replacement Combo SSO (100 x 100) shall be complete with a metal Coverplate & Cradle similar or equal to LESCO range.					
1	16A 3 Pin single switched socket outlet	No	3			
2	16A 3 Pin double switched socket outlet	No	3			
3	16A 3 Pin SSO with Euro 2Pin (Combo) - LESCO	No	6			
4	16A 3 Pin Weatherproof switched socket outlet - with membrane enclosure	No	1			
5	30A TP Rotary weatherproof isolator	No	1			
6	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Single SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	2			
7	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Single SSO - Crabtree Metal RED - for Gas Geyser & Gas Stove igniter	No	2			
8	Replacement coverplate - 100 x 100 15A Double SSO - Crabtree Metal White	No	5			
	TOTAL - Section C					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
D	LIGHTING RETICULATION -					

D.1	Conduit & accessories					
	Supply and install rigid PVC conduit with support fixings (saddles/ couplings/ adaptors), cast in concrete, surface bed or screed, fixed to wood, top of precast slab, roof members, ceiling, etc., run in roof space, chased and/or fixed in brickwork including bends if required.					
1	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	10			
2	25 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	15			
3	32 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit	m	10			
4	20 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	20			
5	25 mm diameter galvanised conduit	m	10			
8	65mm galv box with dome cover & gland	No	4			
9	65mm PVC box with dome cover & gland	No	2			
10	100mm x 100mm x 50mm box	No	4			
11	100mm x 50mm x 50mm box	No	3			
12	60 mm round outlet box - 2 to 3 Way	No	5			
D.2	PVC Wire in Conduit / Trunking					
	PVC Housewire pulled into sleeve / conduit including waste.					
1	2.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	45			
2	1.5mm ² PVC housewire	m	25			
3	4mm ² PVC housewire	m	20			
4	2.5mm ² 2Core Round Surfex complete with "teco" timber cable cleats (external & behind cladding)	m	40			
D.3	Switches					
	Supply, install and connect switches complete with steel cover plates (colour white) - 100 x 50					
	Existing switches are Crabtree					
1	16 A Single lever switch - one way	No	3			
2	16 A Two lever switch - one way	No	1			
3	16 A Two way switch	No	1			
4	16 A Surface Single lever switch	No	1			
5	2 Lever switch - one lever 13A lightswitch & 20A DP fan isolator in 100 x 50 module. Crabtree or Similar	No	1			
6	Photocell	No	1			
	TOTAL - Section D					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
E.	LIGHT FITTINGS-					

	Supply and install luminaires fixed to structures e.g.: concrete ceiling; Rhino board ceiling, drop in ceiling and surface on wiring trunking. Price shall include lamps and the connecting thereof. Height not exceeding 3000 mm above floor level, unless otherwise stated. Samples of all light fittings shall be submitted for approval.					
1	Type A1 - surface bulkhead with 18W LED module. cast aluminium base, IP 55, weatherproof similar or equal to Lascon ROMA	No	4			
2	Type A2 - Surface Vapourlume with 24W LED re-lampable tube. Colour Temp - cool white. Lamp variance per supplier - 24 to 32W similar or equal to Lascon C10	No	3			
3	1200mm 24W Replacement LED lamp	No	5			
4	18W Roma Replacement LED Module	No	5			
5	Clean and service toilet extract fan	No	1			
6	Clean existing wall /ceiling Bulkhead lights. internal- remove bugs & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	10			
7	Clean existing vapourlume lights. internal- remove bugs, check lampholder & check w/p seal. external - wipe down and clean diffuser	No	6			
	TOTAL - Section E					
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
F	SOLAR PV INSTALLATION					
	The Existing Solar PV system comprises an external PV panel structure with 6 No PV panels, Deye Inverter, Combiner Box, DC Box and Battery					
	Scope - Test & Inspect exist PV system.					
	Repair and maintenance work by an authorised Greencard registered installer.					
1	Hut Roof Installation					
1.1	460W or similar Mono Crystalline panel. Fixed next to existing 2No Solar PV panels Complete with frame, DC wiring, roof anchors and all fittings and accessories.	No	2			
1.2	Extend DC wiring from New PV panels to existing T' box. Tidy all cabling below Solar PV panels	Sum	1			
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
1.3	20 mm diameter rigid PVC conduit - in ground / on surface	m	30			

1.4	25 mm diameter rigid PVCconduit	m	15			
1.5	Drawboxes, Termination boxes, Connectors complete with fixing & Accessories - for PV wiring	sum	1			
1.6	Galvanised / aluminium fixing strip, brackets, mid clamp, end clamps, Roof truss anchor and all fittings & accessories	sum	1			
1.7	Solar PV panel Earthing - Complete with 20mm conduit, spacer saddles, elbow / bends, 4mm insulated earth and 1.8m Earth spike.	sum	1			
1.8	4mm DC cabling between New panel and Existing PV bank. All DC wiring shall be enclosed in conduit / trunking	m	15			
1.9	Excavate hand trench I sandy / rocky soil - min 500d x 300w for Hut / PV bank wireway link	m	5			
1.10	Backfill trench and compact in 200mm layers - mark exact conduit route on AS Built diagram.	m	5			
2	Existing PV Installation					
	The existing PV head end equipment are 5.0kW DEYE hybrid inverter, DC Fuse, Combiner Box and Volta 5.2kW / hr Battery. All fitted below Existing DB					
2.1	Clean and service 6No PV panels on Hut Roof	Sum	1			
2.2	Clean and service Inverter, Battery , DC box / Combiner box	Sum	1			
2.6	Check all Solar PV fittings & equipment for Compliance ie fit Warning stickers, replace missing PVC trunking endcaps / covers , localised earthing, battery bracket etc.	sum	1			
2.7	Program DEYE 5.0kW inverter for Non-Tamper mode - Code shall be provided in As Built document	sum	1.00			
2.8	For Sewer Plant System - Solis 3.6kW inverter - complete with 4No 450W Mono - crystalline PV panels, Roof mounting rails & captive clips, interconnecting cabling, wireways, earthing , weather proof 10Way DB (IP 65), Combiner box , 5.12kW/hr battery, fuses, wiring and all fittings & accessories.	sum	1.00			
	Estimated distances - from foof to External Pump DB - 25m; from Roof to Inverter & battery - 28m					
TOTAL - Section F						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
G	Solar Hot Water Generation					
	Service and essential repairs to the Existing Solar Hot Water Installation.					

1	Site Establishment	Sum	1			
2	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1			
3	Site operational cost	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section H						
J PROVISIONAL SUMS						
1	Electrical Installation - Existing Installation	Sum	1.00			
2	Electrical Installation - undocumented services	Sum	1.00			
3	Electrical Installation - Solar PV related	Sum	1.00			
4	Solar PV - custom lockable timber cabinet to enclose Inverter, Battery , Fuses , trunking and Combiner Box.	Sum	1.00			
5	Hot Water Generation - Storage and Evac Tubes	Sum	1.00			
TOTAL - Section J						
K TIME BASED ALLOWANCE						
Time based rates are applicabe for the following conditions: unknown/ undocumented services; instruction by Client ; Principal Agent or Project Engineer ; change to scope of work etc.						
RATE ONLY - Budgetary allowance (for Time based / Dayworks)						
	Supervisor	Hr	2.00	rate only		
	Electrician	Hr	3.00	rate only		
	Electrician & Elconop 1	Hr	5.00	rate only		
	Elconop 1 & Assistant	Hr	5.00	rate only		
TOTAL - Section K						
TEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	Supply	Install	AMOUNT
L	GENERAL / TESTING AND COMMISSIONING & APPLICABLE SANS ; BS; SABS etc STANDARDS					

L.1	The Electrical Installation shall comply with Local Municipal Bye Laws and standards - per latest CoCT circular "Guide for Electrical Contractors"					
L.2	SANS 0400 - National Building Regulations					
L.3	SANS 10142 - as amended Wiring of Premises					
L.4	OHS ACT 1993 as amended - Health & Safety Act					
L.5	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.6	SANS 1065 - Metal & PVC Conduits & Fittings					
L.7	SANS 950 - Metal Wireways & Channels					
L.8	SANS 1765 - Electrical DB's					
L.9	SANS 1091 - DB Colours					
L.10	SANS 156 - Circuit breakers					
L.11	SANS 60947 - MCCB type Isolators					
L.12	SANS 1507 - LV Cables					
L.13	SANS 164 - Power Points & Socket Outlets					
L.14	SANS 1663 - Light Switches					
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of electrical installation - lighting and power	Sum	1			
	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar PV electrical installation	Sum	1			
3	Allow for Testing & Commissioning of Solar Hot Water installation	Sum	1			
4	Allowance for Health & Safety Clothing & Vests	Sum	1			
5	Allow for providing 3 sets detailed manuals and marked up drawings of the Electrical & Solar PV installations	Sum	1			
6	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of SANS 10142 as amended - All DB's	Sum	1			
7	Allow for Electrical Certificate of Compliance in terms of Solar PV installation per SANS 10142 as amended -	Sum	1			
TOTAL - Section L						

SECTION No. E3 VAALKRANS SUMMARY PAGE

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Signature (s)

Name (s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer
(Name and address or organization)

Date



DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C2.3 : DAYWORK SCHEDULE

C2.2.1 GENERAL

Tenderers must complete this list, which shall be used for the assessment of value of the work, which the Engineer instructed in writing that must be done on a day work bases, all in agreement with Clause 6.5 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015. All the rates are fixed and shall be binding until and with the issuing of the final certificate, except for statutory increases, announced from time to time.

C2.2.2 LABOUR COSTS

Rates for labour as listed below shall include all the allowances as specified in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015.

Overtime costs attached to this contract shall be paid in the same relation as to that which the employees are actually paid.

Only the net working hours will be measured under Daywork and it will be held that the Contractor has made provision in his rates for possible interruptions and standing time.

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE
Unskilled labour	hour	
Semi skilled labour	hour	
Pipe layer	hour	
Ganger	hour	
Foreman/Section leader	hour	
Brick layer	hour	
Plumber	hour	

C2.2.3 EQUIPMENT COSTS

Full comprehensive hourly rates, which also include the cost of the operators and other equipment, must be listed below. Rates must also include all the costs of consumable items, maintenance, depreciation, tools and all other coincidences that shall be necessary to operate the equipment for the purpose it is designed for. The rates must also include all the overhead costs, profits, site supervision, insurance, holidays with payment, travelling costs (or travelling allowances) and residence allowances of operators and any other allowances that is applicable. No further percentage allowances shall be applicable on equipment. The Tenderer must list under each heading the fabrication and specification of the equipment available.

The Contractor will be paid the actual net cost of plant hired by him for Daywork and in addition will be paid a percentage allowance on the net cost of such hire which allowance will cover the Contractors overhead costs and profit.

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE
1. Excavators	hour hour hour hour	
2. Bulldozers	hour hour hour hour	
3. Graders	hour hour hour hour	
4. Scrapers	hour hour hour hour	
5. Front-end loaders	hour hour hour hour	
6. Rollers	hour hour hour hour	
7. Pneumatic tyre rollers	hour hour hour hour	
8. Small rollers	hour hour hour hour	



DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE
9. Trucks (m ³ specified)	hour hour hour hour	
10. Water truck (litres specified)	hour hour hour hour	
11. Tractor and trailer	hour hour hour hour	
12. "Shaunee" tractor	hour hour hour hour	
13. Crane truck (tons specified)	hour hour hour hour	
14. Compressor	hour hour hour hour	
15. Concrete mixer (litres specified)	hour hour hour hour	
16. "Dumper" (m ³ specified)	hour hour hour hour	

.....	hour	
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE
17. Water pumps		
75 mm	hour	
100 mm	hour	
150 mm	hour	
18. Compactors (Plate)		
.....	hour	
19. Other equipment		
.....	hour	

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART C3 : SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.3 MANAGEMENT

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.5 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

C3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION

C3.7 ANNEXES

- ANNEX A: LOCALITY PLAN
 - ANNEX B: STANDARD DRAWINGS
 - ANNEX C: DRAWINGS ISSUED FOR TENDER
 - ANNEX D: PROJECT REPORTS
 - ANNEX E: FORMS (PRO-FORMA FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE)
-

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.1 : DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

C3.1.1 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVES

The Employer requires that the work is of a high standard and completed as specified in the contract data.

C3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

The contract comprises the construction of accommodation units for the Dehoop Nature Reserve.

C3.1.3 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

Work included in the contract involves the construction of the following:

5 Accommodation units

C3.1.4 LOCATION OF WORKS

The site is located Bredasdorp, Western Cape, Dehoop Nature Reserve (GPS: **34°22'30.8"S 20°31'34.4"E**)

The site can be reached via existing access roads.

The operation of construction vehicles on existing roads or streets, or on streets which have been completed to the level of subbase or base or bituminous surface treatment, shall be limited to traffic with an axle load not exceeding that allowed by the Road Traffic Ordinance of the authority concerned, or any amendment thereof. Hauling is strictly forbidden on sections of streets that have been completed as described above.

The Contractor shall make use of temporary haul roads, or where not practically possible, program his work in such a manner that the haulage of materials shall be restricted to that required for the particular section of street. No additional payment shall be made for the use of temporary haul roads and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be covered by the appropriate rates.

The Contractor must note that no additional payment will be made for the construction of temporary access roads to the construction site, borrow areas or to the spoil sites, except for payment made under payment item A 8.3.2.2 of SABS 1200 A.

If the Contractor does make use of existing streets for the hauling of materials to or from the site, he shall be held responsible to clear any spillage caused by his activities on or near the roads by whatever means necessary, within two (2) days after such spillage has occurred. No additional payment will be made for the clearance of spillage and all relevant costs will be deemed to be covered under the relevant items.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.2 : ENGINEERING (CIVIL)

C3.2.1 DESIGN SERVICES AND ACTIVITY MATRIX

Works designed by, per design stage:

Description	Responsible agent
Works designed per design stage	Consultant
Basic engineering and detail layouts	Consultant
Final design for construction stage	Consultant
Construction of the Works including necessary temporary Works	Contractor
Preparation of record drawings	Contractor
Maintaining of the Works during the Defects Liability Period	Contractor

The Employer through the services of the Employer's Agent is responsible for the design of all permanent works and not the temporary works utilized by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for ensuring the safety and efficacy of his designs for temporary works.

C3.2.2 DESIGN SERVICES AND ACTIVITY MATRIX

All drawings relevant to the project for tender purposes are included within this document. Refer to Section C3.8, ANNEXES - Annex C: Drawings.

Additional construction drawings will, in terms of the Conditions of Contract, be issued to the Contractor by the Employer/Employer's Agent on the Commencement Date and from time to time as required.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.3 : MANAGEMENT

C3.3.1 Construction Program and Methods

The Contractor shall programme the works.

The Contractor shall indicate in his construction programme the number of construction teams he envisages will be required including the date when each team will start, chainage where each team will commence from and the estimated period for which each team will be engaged.

Construction methods must be of such nature that no property or life on site or adjacent to the works is endangered. The Employer accepts no responsibility for work that is done outside the site boundaries without the Engineer's approval.

All open excavations on site must be clearly demarcated and safeguarded before it is left overnight, during weekends and on public holidays. All excavations shall be backfilled and finished to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall program separately for the detection, exposing and modification of existing services at the start of the contract at least fourteen (14) days prior to the proposed crossings. The position and levels thereof must be recorded and forwarded to the Engineer so that any adjustments to the design can be made if necessary. No extension of time arising out of any delay in completing this work will be considered.

The Contractor shall submit within two (2) weeks after site-handover to the Engineer an updated construction program indicating all construction activities, phasing, handing over of sections, resources, timelines, monthly expenditure and critical path with specific reference to criteria in C3.1.3 for the duration of the construction period indicated for approval. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence with any work before this program has been agreed upon and approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor himself is responsible for liaison and the necessary arrangements with property owners, relevant local and road authorities, Eskom, Telkom and Neotel in respect of service crossings and the finalisation and approval of the works program.

The compilation of the construction program and any amendments thereto during the course of construction shall be at the cost of the Contractor and shall not be measured elsewhere in this contract.

The Contractor shall record progress against the program. The Contractor shall draw the Engineer's attention immediately to any activities that fall behind program and shall inform the Engineer how he proposes to get back on program. Progress meetings shall be held monthly on site.

Sufficient photos of existing structures, walls and areas that have to be crossed must be taken by the Contractor and handed over to the Engineer before such operations commence. No payment will be made in this regard and it shall be deemed to be covered in the preliminary and general items.

C3.3.2 Quality plans and control

The Contractor shall have a well-documented Quality Assurance system depicting his approach to guarantee quality control and the procedures for preventative and corrective actions in order to ensure compliance with the specified standards and requirements of this contract.

The Contractor is required to carry out his own control testing.

Any additional tests requested by the Contractor or any retests required, due to failure of the initial tests, will be charged to the Contractor at the rates ruling at the time.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer of any control testing.

C3.3.3 Products and materials used

All products and materials used that forms part of the permanent works of this contract shall comply with the applicable SABS standards.

C3.3.4 Recording of weather

The Contractor shall erect a rain gauge on site or agree with the Engineer to use statistics from an approved weather station in the area.

The Contractor shall record any rainy and windy periods which may adversely affect the contractual time of completion in terms of Clause 5.12 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition, 2015.

C3.3.5 Format of communications

All communications regarding the contract shall be channeled through the Employer's Agent and/or his duly authorized representative.

The Contractor shall supply a site instruction book (triplicate) which must be available on site at all times. The site instruction book forms part of the official contract documentation.

A "Progress Report", "Labour on Site" and "Plant on Site" must be submitted at each site meeting.

C3.3.6 Management meetings

Management (site) meetings shall be held once a month for the duration of the project on times and dates to be agreed.

Technical meetings shall be held as and when required.

Health and Safety management meetings will be arranged by the appointed Health and Safety Officer (HSO) for the duration of the contract and will as far as possible be conducted as part of the site meetings.

C3.3.7 Payment certificates

The date of measurement of the monthly payment certificate will be agreed at the first site meeting. All quantities must be agreed with the Employer's Agent's Representative before a payment certificate is submitted.

C3.3.8 EXISTING SERVICES

C3.3.8.1 Known services

The positions of existing services, insofar as they are known, are shown on the drawings. Items have been allowed in the Schedule of Quantities for dealing with and protecting services.

The contractor shall take whatever precautions are required to protect these services from damage during the period of the contract.

C3.3.8.2 Treatment of existing services

The treatment of existing services, i.e. their termination, diversion or continued use, either temporarily or permanently, is shown on the relevant drawings. Any services encountered on site which are not shown on the drawings, must be pointed out to the Engineer. The Engineer will issue further instruction with regard to the treatment of these services.

C3.3.8.3 Use of detection equipment for the location of underground services

Specialist equipment for the detection of underground services shall only be used or hired on instruction of the Engineer.

C3.3.8.4 Damage to services

If existing services are not shown on the drawings but the existence thereof can be reasonably expected, the Contractor shall, in conjunction with all relevant authorities, determine the exact depth and location of such services before the commencement of construction. After locating the exact position of services, whether indicated on the drawings or not, such services shall be deemed to be known services and the Contractor shall be liable for all costs and subsequent costs arising from the damage thereof as a result of the Contractor's activities. These services must also be indicated on the "Record" drawings.

C3.3.8.5 Reinstatement of services and structure damaged during construction

The requirements and reinstatement procedures for the notification and repair of damage to services, penalties applicable to the damage of services, etc. will be discussed at the first meeting (site hand-over).

C3.3.9 SITE ESTABLISHMENT

C3.3.9.1 Services and facilities provided by the Employer

(i) Source of Water Supply

The Contractor may make application to the Local Authorities for a clean water supply point, but shall bear all the costs for the installation of such supply point. Water used by the Contractor from the Employer's mains will be charged for at the tariffs ruling at the time of use.

The Contractor shall make himself thoroughly acquainted with the regulations relating to the use of water and shall take adequate measures to prevent the wastage of water.

The Employer accepts no responsibility for the shortage of water due to any cause whatsoever, nor additional costs incurred by the Contractor as a result of such shortage.

The Contractor shall take note that no direct payment will be made for any costs incurred for the provision of a water supply point nor for the cost of water drawn. Payment for the aforementioned shall be deemed to be covered by the rates and prices tendered and paid for the various items of work included under the Contract.

(ii) Source of Power Supply

The Contractor is to make his own arrangements with the Electrical Service Provider for electricity supply, if required, and shall pay establishment and consumption costs at the tariffs ruling at the time.

(iii) Location of Site Camp, Materials Storage and Temporary Stockpiling Area

The position of the site camp, designated area for materials storage and temporary stockpiling shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The Contractor shall confine his camp and storage of materials to the designated areas. On completion of the construction works the surface of the areas utilised shall be re-instated to the original state.

C3.3.9.2 Facilities provided by the Contractor

(i) Temporary Offices

One office is required for the Employer's Agent.

Site meetings will be held in the Contractor's site office.

(ii) Sanitary facilities

The Contractor shall supply chemical toilets for use by his workmen. The number of toilets shall be based on one toilet per fifteen personnel on site. Should female workers be employed, the contractor shall allow for separate toilets for male and female workers with at least the female toilets being lockable.

Under no circumstances will the Contractor's staff be allowed to use public toilet facilities.

(iii) Telephone facilities

No telephone facilities are required for the Engineer.

(iv) Housing for Contractor's employees

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for housing his employees or transporting them to and from the site. The Contractor is in all respects responsible for the housing and transporting of his employees, and for the arrangement thereof, and no extension of time due to any delays resulting from this, will be granted.

C3.3.9.3 Storage and laboratory facilities

No storage facilities are required on site. Laboratory facilities may be required for conducting control testing and should be determined by the Contractor.

C3.3.9.4 Advertising rights

The Contractor will be permitted to erect a maximum of two (2) of his own name boards in positions approved by the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to order the removal of these boards if they are not kept in good repair.

C3.3.9.5 Notice boards

The name board required shall be as detailed on Standard Drawing SD-G-0001A in the tender document in Section C3.8: ANNEXES.

C3.3.10 PERMITS AND WAY LEAVES

The Contractor shall obtain the necessary permits and wayleaves from the relevant authorities before any construction work may commence. The Employer/Engineer will provide the necessary drawings for the application of the permits and wayleaves.

The Contractor must allow in his preliminary and general rates for the costs to obtain the permits and wayleaves, as well as in his construction programme.

C3.3.11 SURVEY CONTROL AND SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS

Survey pegs will be indicated to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the protection of the survey pegs. The Contractor's attention is specifically drawn to the requirements of Clause PS A 5.1.1.

C3.3.12 ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING WORKS

The Contractor must familiarise himself of the position of all existing services and structures and report any discrepancies or services not shown on the drawing to the Engineer.

The Contractor must verify the list of benchmarks shown on the drawings for the setting out of the works, and confirm their correctness in the Site Instruction Book.

C3.3.13 INSPECTION OF ADJOINING PROPERTIES

If necessary, the adjacent properties or existing services within the site must be inspected with representatives of the relevant authorities before commencing with the works. The Contractor must also take photographs of all existing services, streets and structures in the residential area. Special care should be given to private property.

C3.3.14 SURVEY CONTROL AND SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS

Before commencement of work, the Contractor is to liaise with the Engineer to establish exactly the status of all boundary pegs. The position of all erf pegs found will be recorded on a marked-up print of the Township.

The Engineer will issue instructions on alterations, additions, extensions and modifications to existing works if necessary.

C3.3.15 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

C3.3.15.1 Safety regulations

Both the "Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act (Act 22 of 1941) and the "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act (Act 6 of 1983)" must, wherever they appear in the SANS 1200 standardised specifications, be substituted by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993)".

The Contractor shall apply suitable proven methods for construction complying with the OHS Act so that his activities will not constitute a hazard to his work force, the public or any adjacent property. All excavations shall be suitable safeguarded and barricaded especially during night-time, weekends or holidays and any other day of inactivity by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also ensure that excavations are shored or otherwise made safe.

The camp and construction site will be locked after hours to ensure safety of passers-by. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for complying with these requirements.

C3.3.15.2 “Record” drawings

As the work progresses, the Contractor shall keep full records of all amendments to and deviations from the drawings as issued to the Contractor at the start of the contract. The Contractor must submit this information monthly with his payment certificate to the Engineer. The true positions, invert levels and ground levels of all services shall be indicated on the drawings, for which purpose the Contractor shall receive a separate complete set of drawings from the Engineer at no cost. The actual position and depth of any future connections, as well as any previously unknown existing services shall also be provided.

The completion certificate shall only be issued after the Engineer has received a properly completed set of “record” drawings from the Contractor. No separate payment shall be made for this service as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included in the relevant items.

C3.3.15.3 Finishing and tidying

Progressive and systematic finishing and tidying will form an essential part of this contract. Under no circumstances shall spoil, rubble, materials, equipment or unfinished operations be allowed to accumulate unnecessarily and in the event of this occurring the Engineer shall have the right to withhold payment for as long as necessary in respect of the relevant works in the area(s) concerned.

C3.3.15.4 Extension of time resulting from abnormal climatic conditions

Refer to Contract Data (Part 1), Clause 5.12.2.2.

Should the Contractor wish to submit a claim for extension of time for the completion of the works due to the works being delayed by reason of abnormal climatic conditions he shall do so in writing and with the following details:

1. The times work was stopped and recommenced.
2. A motivation for the reasons construction could not continue, with reference to the agreed construction programme activities.
3. A report on active resources on site at the time of disruption, which shall be certified by the Engineer’s site representative or Clerk – of – Works.
4. The circumstances surrounding any instruction by a third party to stop due to inclement weather (i.e. Industrial Council/ Safety Officer, etc.).

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer claims for all time lost due to inclement weather within 1 working day of the claim day, duly certified by the Engineer’s representative or Clerk-of-Works, as the case may be. A record of inclement weather will be kept and recorded at site meetings on a regular basis. Only when all parts of the contract have been handed over will claims, if any, be considered for exceptionally inclement weather. The onus is on the Contractor to prove these claims.

The delays granted, in terms of this clause, shall not automatically result in an overall extension of time being granted for completion of the works unless the effect is clearly applicable to the critical path of the agreed construction programme.

C3.3.15.5 SITE INSTRUCTION BOOK

A triplicate book for site instructions shall be supplied free of charge by the Contractor and shall at all times be kept on the Site and accessible to the Engineer during normal working hours. At the end of the Contract the Contractor shall hand the site instruction book to the Engineer.

C3.3.15.6 INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

The known services are indicated on the drawings, but it remains the responsibility of the Contractor to detect and protect the existing services. The Contractor must liaise with all services owners before any excavation begins.

The existing Sewers is to remain operational at all times throughout the duration of this contract.

C3.3.15.7 WORK CONSIDERED TO BE LABOUR BASED (LABOUR INTENSIVE)

The following components of work can be executed using labour-based construction methods.

1. Excavation in soft material for trenches;
2. Preparation of bedding and blanket;
3. Backfilling of all trenches with compaction excluded;
4. Locating of existing services;
5. Shuttering and fixing of reinforcing steel;
6. All cleaning and finishing off.

Note:

The Employer wishes that the Contractor employ local labour from Piketberg on this project. The above-mentioned serves as an indication of work that can be done by local labourers. The Contractor may obtain a list of local labourers from the local municipal office.

In the Bills of Quantities, the cost of labour based construction activity is covered by using the standard SABS 1200 payment item with no additional extra-over payment item to cover the additional cost of using labour based construction methods.

C3.3.15.8 Accesses To The Properties

The Contractor shall organise the work to cause the least possible inconvenience to the public and to the property owners adjacent to or affected by the work.

If, as a result of restricted road reserve widths and the nature of the work, the construction of bypasses is not feasible, construction shall be carried out under traffic conditions to provide access to erven and properties.

The Contractor may, with the approval of the Employer's Agent, make arrangements with the occupiers of erven and properties to close off part of a street, road, footpath or entrance temporarily, provided that the Contractor duly notifies the occupiers of the intended closure and its probable duration and re-opens the route as punctually as possible. Where possible, the road shall be made safe and re-opened to traffic overnight.

Such closure shall not absolve the Contractor from his obligations under the Contract to provide access at all times. Barricades, traffic signs and drums shall be provided by the Contractor to suit the specific conditions.

C3.3.15.9 Maintenance of accesses and streets

The operation of construction vehicles on existing roads or streets, or on streets which have been completed to the level of sub base or base or bituminous surface treatment, shall be limited to traffic with an axle load not exceeding that allowed by the Road Traffic Ordinance of the authority concerned, or any amendment thereof. Hauling is strictly forbidden on sections of streets that have been completed as described above. The Contractor shall make use of temporary haul roads, or

where not practically possible, program his work in such a manner that the haulage of materials shall be restricted to that required for the particular section of street. No additional payment shall be made for the use of temporary haul roads and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be covered by the appropriate rates.

The Contractor must note that no additional payment will be made for the construction of temporary access roads to the construction site, borrow areas or to the spoil sites, except for payment made under payment item A 8.3.2.2 of SABS 1200 A.

If the Contractor does make use of existing streets for the hauling of materials to or from the site, he shall be held responsible to clear any spillage caused by his activities on or near the roads by whatever means necessary, within one (1) day after such spillage has occurred. No additional payment will be made for the clearance of spillage and all relevant costs will be deemed to be covered under the relevant items.

C3.3.15.10 Blasting operation

A competent, registered blaster shall carry out any blasting required. All permits required for the purchasing, transport, use and disposal of unused blasting material shall be obtained and copies given to the Engineer before any blasting may take place. The commander of the local South African Police Services (SAPS) shall be informed of the time and date that blasting operations will take place at least 6 hours before blasting.

No blasting operations may take place on weekends or public holidays or before 9:00 and after 17:00 on weekdays.

The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient suitable cover material, to the satisfaction of the blaster, is available and in place before a blast is initiated.

C3.3.15.11 Normal working hours

Normal working hours shall be between 08:00 and 18:00 on weekdays from Mondays to Fridays and between 08:00 and 13:00 on Saturdays, should the Contractor choose to work on Saturdays, excluding Public holidays and other special non-working days.

C3.3.15.12 Interference with Municipal staff and operations

The Contractor shall ensure that none of his staff interfere in any way with any municipal staff member or their subcontractors regarding the operation of existing infrastructure.

Any member of the Contractors staff found to be interfering with municipal staff or operations in any way shall be removed from the site and shall not be allowed to return.

C3.3.16 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

C3.3.16.1 Demarcation of the site

For the purpose of the EMP, the site shall be divided into two areas identified by the Engineer and the Contractor:

- (i) The construction camp comprising all buildings, hostels, offices, lay down yards, vehicle wash areas, fuel and material storage areas, batching areas and other infrastructure that is required for the running of the job.
 - (ii) The working area in which construction activity is permitted to take place. No infrastructure, permanent lay down or storage areas shall be established in this working area unless specified in the project specification or prior approval is obtained from the Engineer.
-

C3.3.16.2 Construction camp

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a plan showing the positions of all buildings, yards, vehicle wash areas, batching areas and other infrastructure for approval by the Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to establishment. The construction camp shall be planned in such a way so as to affect as small an area as practically possible. The Engineer shall approve the location and layout of the construction camp prior to establishment.

C3.3.16.3 Fencing of the site

If a temporary fence is required, the Contractor shall erect and maintain such a fence (demarcating the boundary of the working area, construction camp and access roads) to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The erection of this fence shall be one of the first tasks undertaken by the Contractor after establishment. The boundaries between the construction camp area and the working area within the site shall also be fenced. The Contractor shall ensure that the erection of the fencing causes minimal disturbance to flora, fauna, natural, historical and cultural features. A method statement shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to erection to ensure proper positioning and suitable anchorage of the fence.

All material left over from fencing operations shall be collected after the fence has been erected and removed from site. Fences shall not be moved or removed without the written consent of the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain fences throughout the construction period.

C3.3.16.4 Workshops

Any workshops shall be located inside the demarcated construction camp area. The exact location and design of the workshop shall be as approved by the Engineer prior to establishment. The workshop shall have a smooth impermeable (concrete) floor. The floor shall be bonded and sloped towards an oil trap or sump to contain any spillages of substances (e.g. oil). When servicing equipment, drip trays shall be used to collect the waste oil and other lubricants. All waste material shall be disposed of in accordance with national, regional and local laws, regulations and by-laws. This waste material shall be regularly removed off site and disposed of at an approved waste site.

C3.3.16.5 Eating areas

The Contractor's employees shall eat in the designated eating area indicated on the Contractor's drawing of the construction camp that has been approved by the Engineer. No changes to the eating area shall be made without the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide shade and adequate scavenger-proof and weatherproof refuse bins in this area. Any cooking on site shall only be undertaken in the eating area and be done on well-maintained gas cookers with fire extinguishers present. No cooking shall be done anywhere else on site and no fires are permitted.

C3.3.16.6 Watchmen

The Contractor shall ensure that adequate security is provided on site to ensure that the site camp, plant and material are protected if so required

C3.3.16.7 Solid waste collection areas

"Solid waste" refers to all solid waste, including construction debris, chemical waste, excess cement/concrete, wrapping materials, timber, tins and cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers).

The Contractor shall set up a waste control and removal system. The Contractor shall submit a method statement for waste control and removal to the Engineer for approval prior to establishment. Bins shall be closed, weatherproof and scavenger-proof.

Waste shall be collected from these bins on a daily basis and shall be stored in a central collection area prior to removal off-site. This central collection area shall have appropriate storage containers

(closed and weatherproof) bonded and lined with plastic or concrete. The waste from this central collection area shall be disposed of off-site at an approved waste site. Waste shall be removed from site on a regular basis as approved by the Engineer. Waste shall not be burnt or buried on site or in the surrounding area. Where possible, appropriate material shall be reused or recycled.

C3.3.16.8 Wastewater

Water shall be used sparingly on site and where possible wastewater shall be recycled. If possible, reclaimed wastewater shall be used. Water for mixing of concrete shall comply with the requirements of SABS 1200 G 3.3.

C3.3.16.9 Fuel storage areas

Fuels required for use during construction shall be stored in a depot at the construction camp at a location as agreed upon by the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that all liquid fuels (petrol and diesel) are stored in tanks with lids, which are kept firmly shut. The tanks shall be situated on a smooth impermeable (plastic or concrete) base with an earth bund. The impermeable lining shall extend to the crest of the bund and the volume inside the bund shall be 1,5 x the total capacity of the storage tanks. The bonded area shall be emptied of water following rainfall events. The floor of the bund shall be sloped towards an oil trap or sump to enable any spilled fuel and / or fuel-soaked water to be removed.

The Contractor shall keep fuel under lock and key at all times.

C3.3.16.10 Concrete batching area

Cement and concrete are regarded as hazardous to the environment due to the high pH of the material and the chemicals it contains.

The Contractor shall submit a method statement for mixing of concrete for approval by the Engineer indicating where the mixing will take place and the methods to ensure that waste water and materials are contained in the batching area and disposed of correctly. Concrete shall not be mixed directly on the ground.

C3.3.16.11 Equipment maintenance and storage

All vehicles and equipment shall be kept in good working order and serviced regularly. Leaking equipment shall be repaired immediately or removed from the site. Where possible, all maintenance of equipment and vehicles shall be performed in the workshop or site camp. If it is necessary to do maintenance outside of the workshop or site camp area, the Contractor shall obtain agreement from the Engineer prior to commencing such activities.

The Contractor shall demarcate an area in which equipment and vehicles may be stored. The location of this area shall be as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall take measures to ensure that there is no pollution of this storage area by leaks or drips.

C3.3.16.12 Materials handling, use and storage

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that any material delivery drivers are informed of all procedures and restrictions (e.g. which access roads to use, "no go" areas, speed limits, dust control, etc) required to comply with the EMP before they arrive at site and off-load any materials. The Contractor shall ensure that the delivery drivers are supervised during off-loading by someone with an adequate understanding of the requirements of the EMP, so as to ensure that all relevant requirements of the EMP are followed.

C3.3.16.13 Hazardous Substances

The Contractor shall comply with all relevant national, regional and local legislation regarding the transport, use and disposal of hazardous materials.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a list of all hazardous materials to be used on site, together with the storage, handling and disposal procedures of the materials. This information shall be available to all personnel on site.

The location of the hazardous material store shall be within the demarcated construction camp area. The location and design of the store within this area shall be approved by the Engineer prior to establishment.

C3.3.16.14 Fuel (Petrol and Diesel) and Oil

Where possible, the Contractor shall ensure the refuelling of vehicles takes place only at the fuel storage area in the construction camp. Where this is not possible, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer to get his approval of the refuelling method to be used. The surface under the refuelling area shall be protected against pollution to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to any refuelling activities. All equipment that leaks shall be repaired immediately or removed from the site. Refuelling shall be carried out by means of pumps, rather than funnels.

C3.3.16.15 Emergency procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that emergency procedures for the following situations are submitted for approval to the Engineer prior to establishment of the site.

Fire

The Contractor shall advise the relevant authority of a fire as soon as one starts and shall not wait until it can no longer be controlled. The Contractor shall ensure that his staff and the staff of Subcontractors are aware of the procedure to be followed in the event of a fire.

C3.3.16.16 Accidental leaks and spillages

The Contractor shall ensure that his staff and the staff of Subcontractors are aware of the procedure to be followed for dealing with spills and leaks, which will include notifying the Engineer and relevant authorities. The Contractor shall also ensure that the necessary materials and equipment for dealing with spills and leaks are present on site at all times. The clean-up of spills and any damage caused by the spill or leak shall be for the Contractor's account. The Contractor shall submit a method statement for management of accidental leaks and spillages of any liquid material to the Engineer for approval.

C3.3.16.17 Care of surrounding areas

The Contractor shall ensure that no contamination of or damage to the surrounding areas or watercourses shall occur because of any of his activities during construction.

Care shall be taken to ensure no accidental spillage or leakage occurs whilst temporary bypass facilities are in use. Should any spillage or leakage occur the Contractor shall immediately stop his operations and clean up the spillage. He shall then rectify the cause of the spillage or leakage before proceeding further to ensure that no further spillages occur.

The clean-up of spillage and any damage caused by the spillage or leakage shall be for the Contractor's account. The Contractor shall submit a method statement for management of accidental leaks and spillages of any sewage to the Engineer for approval.

The Contractor shall ensure that no pollution of the surrounding areas occurs due to wind-blown or other litter emanating from the site or from his activities during construction. No fires are permitted, neither is the cutting down of or any damage to trees and other vegetation outside of the demarcated site.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.4 : CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 WORKS SPECIFICATION

C3.4.1.1 Applicable SANS Standards

- a) For the purpose of this Contract the latest issues of the following Standard Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction, applicable at the date of tender advertisement, shall apply -

SANS 1200 A	:	1986	General
SANS 1200 AB	:	1986	Engineer's Office
SANS 1200 C	:	1980	Site Clearance (Amendment 1, 1982)
SANS 1200 D	:	1988	Earthworks (Amendment 1, 1990)
SANS 1200 DB	:	1989	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200 DM	:	1981	Earthworks (Roads, Subgrade)
SANS 1200 G	:	1982	Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 HA	:	1982	Structural Steelwork (Sundry Items)
SABS 1200 L	:	1983	Medium Pressure Pipelines
SANS 1200 LB	:	1983	Bedding (Pipes)
SANS 1200 LD	:	1982	Sewers
SANS 1200 M	:	1996	Roads (General)
SANS 1200 ME	:	1981	Subbase

- b) In addition the following Particular Specifications bound into this document shall apply:

Specification PA : FENCING

- c) The term "project specifications" appearing in any of the SABS 1200 standardised specifications must be replaced with the terms "scope of work".

C3.4.1.2 Variations and additions to specifications

This project specification covers variations and additions to standardised or particular specifications that are applicable to the contract.

The numbering method of this project specification deviates as follows from the method suggested in the Code of Practice SABS 0120.

Each clause with the prefix PS shall refer to the congruent clause in the appropriate section of the standardised or particular specification. Such clause shall either substitute, or supplement, or amend the clause with the same number. Where there is no such congruent clause in the standardised or particular specification, the PS clause shall be a new clause in the project specification. Any clause that is referred to in the standardised specification will also include the appropriate project specification.

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.5 : OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION



ecos
CONSULTING

SAFETY, HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATION

FOR

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE HUT RENOVATIONS

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE, OVERBERG

PREPARED BY:

ECOS CONSULTING

Email: info@ecos-consulting.co.za

Website: www.ecos-consulting.co.za



ecos
CONSULTING

Client:	Cape Nature
Consulting Engineers:	Ace Consulting
Project Name:	Construction works at De Hoop Nature Reserve
Site Address:	De Hoop Nature Reserve, Western Cape
Description of Project:	Renovation and Upgrade Works



ecos
CONSULTING

Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE	4
2. LEGISLATIVE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK.....	4
3. SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT	5
4. HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	6
5. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	21
6. TASK-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.....	25
7. RECORDS AND DOCUMENTATION	29
8. SITE CLOSURE AND REHABILITATION	30
9. CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS AND PENALTIES.....	31
10. DEFINITIONS	33
11. APPENDICES.....	33
SIGN-OFF AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT	35
Annexure A: Baseline Risk Assessment:.....	36



ecos
CONSULTING

1. INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE

1.1 Purpose

This Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Specification establishes mandatory requirements for all contractors, subcontractors, and personnel conducting renovation and upgrade works within the De Hoop Nature Reserve. The specification aims to:

- Protect the health and safety of all workers and visitors
- Minimize environmental impact on the sensitive reserve ecosystem
- Ensure compliance with legislative requirements
- Preserve the natural and cultural heritage of the reserve

1.2 Scope of Works

Works covered by this specification include:

- Structural work (timber deck, balustrades, staircase bracing)
- Kitchen and bathroom renovations
- Plumbing and water system modifications
- Door and window hardware replacement
- Painting and finishing works
- Fireplace conversion and fire pit modifications
- Mechanical system relocations (solar batteries, gas lines)
- Sewer system servicing and upgrades

1.3 Site Context

De Hoop Nature Reserve is a protected area of exceptional biodiversity, including endangered species, wetlands, coastal ecosystems, and fynbos vegetation. All activities must be conducted with heightened environmental sensitivity.

2. LEGISLATIVE AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

2.1 Applicable Legislation

All work shall comply with:

Health and Safety:

- Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)
- Construction Regulations, 2014
- General Safety Regulations
- Environmental Regulations for Workplaces, 1987
- Driven Machinery Regulations, 2015



ecos
CONSULTING

- Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995

Environmental:

- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004)
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003)
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)
- National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999)
- Western Cape Nature Conservation Laws Amendment Act, 2000

Building and Technical:

- National Building Regulations (SANS 10400)
- South African Gas Installation Code (SANS 10087-1)
- Plumbing Regulations (SANS 10252)

2.2 Permits and Approvals

The appointed Contractor shall inform the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing as per the Annexure 1 in terms of CR 3.

A copy of the issued Construction Work Permit must be clearly displayed on the site notice board and at the site entrance. The following must also be displayed on site:

- CapeNature construction permit and conditions
- Building plan approval (stamped and approved)
- Fire Department approval for gas installations

3. SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT

3.1 Site Access and Demarcation

- Access routes shall be agreed with CapeNature and clearly marked
- Construction zones shall be demarcated with temporary fencing or barriers
- No vehicles shall deviate from approved access routes
- Speed limit: Maximum 20 km/h on all reserve roads
- No entry into restricted conservation areas without authorization
- Signage shall be erected indicating construction zones and hazards

3.2 Site Camp and Facilities

- Site office, storage, and welfare facilities shall be located within approved areas only
- Chemical toilets shall be provided (1 per 15 workers) and serviced weekly minimum
- Potable water supply shall be provided



ecos
CONSULTING

- First aid facilities shall be established and clearly signposted
- Emergency assembly point shall be designated and communicated
- Waste storage areas shall be secure and wildlife-proof

3.3 Working Hours

- Normal working hours: 07h00 to 17h00, Monday to Friday
- Saturday work: 08h00 to 13h00 (with prior approval)
- No work on Sundays or public holidays without written authorization
- No noisy activities before 08h00 or after 17h00
- Minimize disturbance during sensitive breeding seasons (August to November for birds)

3.4 Site Security

- Site shall be secured after hours to prevent unauthorized access
- Materials and equipment shall be stored in locked areas
- No overnight accommodation on site unless approved
- All visitors must sign in/out at site register
- No firearms, snares, traps, or fishing equipment permitted

4. HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Health and Safety Management Plan

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval:

- Comprehensive Health and Safety Plan;
- Risk assessments for all work activities;
- Method statements for high-risk activities;
- Emergency response procedures;
- First aid and medical emergency procedures.

4.2 Appointments and Competencies

The Principal Contractor shall submit management and supervisory appointments as well as any relevant Appointments in writing (as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations), prior to commencement of work. Proof of competency must be included.

Note: All appointments shall be done by the Chief Executive Officer/Managing Director or his/her assistant in terms of Section 16 of the OHS Act 85/1993 with exception to the Construction Manager in terms of Construction Regulation 8.

Mandatory Appointments:



ecos
CONSULTING

- Construction Health and Safety Officer (if >20 workers)
- First Aider (valid certificate, ratio 1:50 workers)
- Fire Marshal
- Competent Person for scaffolding (if applicable)
- Competent Person for working at heights

Qualifications Required:

- All personnel working with gas installations: Registered Gas Installer (SAQCC Gas)
- Structural/engineering work: Supervision by qualified engineer
- Electrical work: Registered Electrician (if applicable)
- All operators: Valid licenses/certificates for machinery operated

4.3 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA) 130 Of 1993

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall submit a valid Letter of Good Standing from their Compensation Insurer- registration before they commence work on site.

Note:

A client must ensure before any work commences on a site that every Principal Contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993).

Principal Contractor must ensure prior to work commencing on the site that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993.

4.4 Occupational Health and Safety Policy

The Contractor and their contractors shall submit a Health and Safety Policy signed by their Chief Executive Officer. The Policy must outline objectives and how they will be achieved and implemented by the Company / Contractor.

4.5 Health and Safety Organogram.

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall submit an organogram with contact numbers, outlining the Health and Safety Site Management Structure including the relevant appointments / competent persons. In cases where appointments have not been made, the organogram shall reflect the intended positions. The organogram shall be updated when there are any changes in the site Management Structure and must be site specific.



ecos
CONSULTING

4.6 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall develop Risk Assessments and Method statements by a competent person for the risk that they foresee during construction.

4.7 Induction and Training

All site personnel must undergo:

- Site-specific health and safety induction (minimum 2 hours)
- Environmental awareness training specific to reserve context
- Toolbox talks (weekly minimum, recorded)
- Task-specific training for specialized activities
- Emergency procedure familiarization

Induction Content Must Include:

- Site hazards and control measures
- Emergency procedures and assembly points
- Environmental sensitivities and prohibited activities
- Wildlife awareness and interaction protocols
- Waste management procedures
- Incident reporting procedures

4.8 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Minimum PPE (Mandatory at All Times):

- Safety helmet (hard hat)
- Safety boots (steel toe cap)
- High-visibility vest or clothing
- Eye protection when required by task
- Hearing protection (noisy activities >85dB)
- Respiratory protection (dusty/chemical work)
- Gloves appropriate to task
- Fall protection equipment for work above 2m height

Task-Specific PPE:

- Full-face shields for grinding/cutting
- Chemical-resistant gloves for painting/sealing
- Welding helmets and protective clothing
- Heat-resistant clothing for fireplace/pizza oven work



ecos
CONSULTING

All PPE shall be:

- Approved to SABS/SANS standards
- Inspected regularly and replaced when damaged
- Properly fitted to users
- Cleaned and maintained

4.9 Hazard-Specific Safety Requirements

The following is a site-specific source of risks that have been identified but is not limited to and must as a minimum, be appropriately addressed by the Principal Contractor in their Health & Safety Plan with Control Measures but is not limited to:

4.9.1 Working at Heights

Fall Protection Plan (if Applicable)

The Principal Contractor and their contractors must submit a risk/task-specific Fall Protection Plan in accordance with Construction Regulations 10. The Fall Protection Plan must be job specific, be reviewed at least monthly (Every 30 Days) or as the risk changes or after any incident. Contractors to ensure that medicals are provided for all persons exposed to elevated positions.

Furthermore, the Contractor shall provide a site-specific Risk Assessment based on their Fall Risk.

Written Proof of Competency of above appointees to be available on Site.

All employees must have a Medical Certificate issued by an Occupational Health Practitioner (OHP).

All relevant appointments shall be completed with proof of competency placed on file.
Adequate Site Supervision shall be present at all times.

Site specific Risk Assessments and Fall Protection Plan including a site-specific Rescue Plan shall be compiled by a competent person with proof placed on file. All work areas shall be adequately demarcated with relevant signage displayed.

A fall protection plan must include:

- a. a risk assessment of all work carried out from a fall risk position and the procedures and methods used to address all the risks identified per location.
- b. the processes for the evaluation of the employees' medical fitness necessary to work at a fall risk position and the records thereof.
- c. a programme for the training of employees working from a fall risk position and the
- d. records thereof.
- e. the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall



ecos
CONSULTING

- protection equipment; and
- f. a rescue plan detailing the necessary procedure, personnel and suitable equipment required to affect a rescue of a person in the event of a fall incident to ensure that the rescue procedure is implemented immediately following the incident.

4.9.2 Structural Work (Timber Deck, Balustrade, Staircase)

- Engineering supervision during critical structural connections
- Load-testing of completed structures before handover
- Temporary barriers around work areas
- Material hoisting equipment inspected before use
- No overloading of structures during construction

4.9.3 Confined Spaces (Sewer Work)

- Gas testing before entry (oxygen, toxic gases, flammable atmosphere)
- Confined space entry permit system
- Standby person at entry point at all times
- Ventilation and air monitoring
- Rescue equipment immediately available
- Communication system established

4.9.4 Hot Works (Welding, Grinding, Fire Pit Work)

- Hot work permit system implemented
- Fire extinguishers (minimum 9kg) within 5m of work area
- Fire watch maintained for 2 hours after completion
- Flammable materials removed from 10m radius
- Welding screens to protect others from arc flash
- Spark arrestors on all grinding equipment
- Special precautions during high fire danger periods

4.9.5 Hazardous Substances

Paints, Sealants, Lime Wash:

- Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available on site for all chemicals
- Substances stored in original containers with labels
- Spill kits available in storage and work areas
- Adequate ventilation during application
- Disposal as hazardous waste if required

Gas Installations:

- Only SAQCC Gas registered installers to perform work



ecos
CONSULTING

- Gas leak testing before and after installation
- Proper ventilation during installation
- No smoking/open flames within 10m
- Gas bottles secured upright, away from heat sources
- Emergency shut-off valves accessible and labeled

Marine Sealants/Adhesives:

- Use in well-ventilated areas
- Respiratory protection for spray applications
- Skin contact prevention (barrier cream/gloves)

4.9.6 Machinery and Equipment

- All machinery with valid inspection certificates
- Daily pre-use inspections (recorded)
- Guards and safety devices functional
- Operators trained and competent
- No modifications to safety features
- Emergency stops tested daily
- Noise levels monitored and hearing protection enforced

4.9.7 Manual Handling

- Lifting training for all workers
- Team lifts for loads exceeding 25kg
- Mechanical aids used where possible
- Proper lifting technique enforced
- Regular breaks for repetitive tasks

4.9.8 Electrical Safety

- Electrical installations by qualified electrician only
- Portable tools: 110V or battery-powered preferred
- RCD protection (30mA) on all portable equipment
- Daily visual inspection of cables and plugs
- No wet electrical work
- Lockout/tagout for maintenance work

4.10 First Aid and Medical Emergencies

The Principal Contractor/s shall submit a detailed Emergency Procedure and Evacuation Plan with assembly point and contact details in the case of any emergency. The procedure shall detail the response plan including the following key elements:

- List of key competent personnel;



ecos
CONSULTING

- Details of emergency services.
- Actions or steps to be taken in the event of the specific types of emergencies; Information on hazardous material/situations.

Emergency procedure(s) shall include, but shall not be limited to, fire, spills, accidents to employees, use of hazardous substances, bomb threats, major incidents/accidents, etc.

The following should be included as part of the emergency procedure:

First Aid Facilities:

- Stocked first aid kits (minimum SANS 1473 compliant)
- Stationed at site office and dispersed to work areas
- Inspected and restocked monthly
- Contents list displayed on kit

Medical Emergency Procedures:

- Emergency contact numbers displayed prominently
- Nearest medical facility: [To be confirmed with CapeNature]
- Helicopter evacuation procedures established
- First aider contact details on all noticeboards
- Vehicle designated for emergency transport
- Communication equipment tested daily

Snake Bite Protocol:

- Pressure immobilization technique training
- Snake bite kit available
- Emergency contacts for Tygerberg Poison Information Centre (021 931 6129)
- No attempt to capture or kill snake
- Immediate medical evacuation

4.11 Fire Safety

- Fire extinguishers: Minimum 9kg dry powder, inspected monthly
- Distribution: 1 per 30m radius or per work area
- Fire blanket available where cooking/hot work occurs
- Emergency evacuation plan displayed
- Fire drills conducted quarterly
- Hot work permits for welding, grinding, open flames
- Extreme fire danger days: No hot work without Reserve Manager approval
- Veld fire risk minimized: No vegetation burning, controlled smoking areas only



ecos
CONSULTING

4.12 Incident Management

Injuries are to be categorized into first aid, medical, disabling, and fatal. The Principal Contractor and their contractors must stipulate in its construction phase Health and Safety plan how it will handle each of these categories. When reporting injuries to the Client, these categories shall be used. All contractors must investigate and report on the 4 categories of injuries to the Principal Contractor at least monthly.

Contractors must investigate injuries and accidents involving their employees within seven days of the incident in the form on Annexure1 (General Administrative Regulations) and forward a copy on the investigation report to the Principal Contractor forthwith.

All incidents reportable in terms of the provision of Section 24 of the OHS Act 1993 must be reported to the local Dept. of Labour in the prescribed manner. Should construction work be finished within 3 days after any occurrence, the investigation shall be conducted before such construction work is completed.

The Principal Contractor and their contractors must report all injuries to the Client in the form of a spreadsheet, which includes all contractor injuries/incidents including near misses, property damage and man-hours worked for the month as well as the cumulative total. This report must be done on a monthly basis and must form part of the Principal Contractor progress report.

The Principal Contractor shall immediately notify the Client's Health and Safety Manager should any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during the performance of construction activities immediately or within 24 hours by means of a flash report.

In case of any Section 24 Incident, the Principal Contractor shall ensure that the Health and Safety Agent verify and peruse the report and all relevant documentation before it is sent to the Department of Labour.

Reporting Requirements: All incidents, accidents, near-misses, and environmental spills must be:

- Reported to Site Manager immediately
- Recorded in site incident register
- Investigated within 24 hours
- Reported to CapeNature within 24 hours for serious incidents
- Reported to Department of Employment and Labour (serious/fatal incidents)
- Corrective actions implemented and tracked

Serious Incidents Requiring Immediate Reporting:

- Fatalities



ecos
CONSULTING

- Serious injuries requiring hospitalization
- Major environmental spills or damage
- Fire
- Wildlife injuries or fatalities
- Heritage site disturbance

Investigation Requirements:

- Root cause analysis conducted
- Photographic evidence collected
- Witness statements obtained
- Corrective and preventive actions documented
- Follow-up verification completed

4.13 Health and Safety Officer

The Principal Contractor shall provide a Full-Time Health and Safety Officer on site, with proof of SACPCMP registration. He/she must visit the site at least monthly. All contractors that have been appointed by the Principal Contractor shall ensure that they appoint a Part Time safety officer that will visit the site at least once a month.

4.14 Medicals

The Principal Contractor to ensure that all his or her employees including all appointed contractors have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an Occupational Health Practitioner in the form of an Annexure 3.

4.15 Health and Safety File (HSF)

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall, in terms of CR 7(1), maintain the HSF on site always. The HSF is a file with permanent records containing information on aspects of the construction project -which will be necessary to ensure the health and safety of any persons who may be affected by the construction work. The HSF must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractors and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done.

The Principal Contractors shall appoint a suitably qualified person to prepare the HSF and to keep it up to date for the duration of the contract.

- a. Notification of Construction Work (CR 4).
- b. Copy of OHSA (updated) (GAR 4.)
- c. Proof of Registration and good standing with a COIDA Insurer (CR 5(1)(j)) (The



ecos
CONSULTING

- Principal Contractors shall submit a letter of good standing with the compensation Insurer, at the tender stage).
- d. OHSP agreed with client including the underpinning Risk Assessment/s & Method Statements CR 9(1)
 - e. Designs/drawings including scaffolding and form work.
 - f. A list of Contractors (Sub-Contractors) including copies of the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done by each Contractor (CR 7)
 - g. Appointment/Designation forms
 - h. Registers
 - i. Inductions

The HSF/CD shall be handed over to the Client on completion of the contract. It must contain all the documentation as set out above, or as instructed, as well as any handed to the Principal Contractor by any subcontractors together with a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed project. The HSF Shall Include at Least The Following Information:

4.16 Health and Safety Representative

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall ensure that competent Health and Safety Representative(s) are appointed under consultation and trained to carry out their functions as soon as the total workforce has reached a number of 20 employees or more.

Should the Principal Contractor and their contractors have less than 20 employees, then the accumulative amount shall apply. The appointments must be in writing. The Health and Safety Representative shall carry out regular inspections at least monthly, keep records and report all findings to the Responsible Person forthwith and at Health and Safety meetings.

4.17 Training

4.17.1 Induction

Principal Contractor shall ensure that all (including site visitors etc.) undergo site- specific induction presented by a competent person and proof placed in the Safety File prior to start of work. Employees to carry proof of inductions.

4.17.2 Awareness

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that, on site, toolbox talks take place at least once per week. These talks should deal with risks relevant to the construction work at hand. A record of attendance shall be kept in the Health and Safety file.



ecos
CONSULTING

4.17.3 Health and Safety Site Rules

The Principal Contractors must develop a Set of Site-Specific Health and Safety Rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety aspects on Site. Security and Access control must be included in the rules and those non-employees or visitors will not be allowed on site unaccompanied.

4.17.4 Competency

In accordance with the Construction Regulation the Principal Contractors shall appoint, in writing, competent persons (in addition to the Construction Managers CR 8 (1)(2) & Construction Supervisor/s-8(7)(8) responsible for supervising construction work for the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works, as applicable to the project.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to manage and supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he/she has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Principal Contractors from any of his responsibilities to comply with all requirements of the Construction Regulations.

4.18 HEALTH AND SAFETY AUDITS, MONITORING AND REPORTING

The H&S Officer monthly Health and Safety audits/inspections with follow up audits of the work. Operations including a full audit of physical site activities as well as an audit of the administration Health and Safety. The Health and Safety Officer may conduct unannounced visits as and when needed.

The Principal Contractor and their contractors are obligated to conduct similar audits on their contractors. Detailed reports of the audit findings and results shall be reported on at all levels of project management meetings.

Copies of the reports shall be kept on file and must be readily available for inspection. The Principal Contractor must audit their contractors and keep records of these audits in their Health and Safety files and must be available on request.

Note: The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all contractors documentation is assessed and approved prior to start of work with proof placed on file.



ecos
CONSULTING

4.18.1 Internal Audits/Inspections

The Principal Contractor safety manager or responsible person must conduct at least 1 inspection per month with a detailed report.

A copy of these inspections/audits must be placed on file for perusal by the Health and Safety Agent.

The Principal Contractor to provide a Corrective Action Plan within 3 days for all non-compliances must be sent to the Client Representative including the appointed Health and Safety Officer.

4.19 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SIGNAGE

The Principal Contractor shall provide adequate on-site OHS signage. Signage all entrances to site as well as on site in strategic locations.

4.20 NO-GO AREAS

Principal Contractor and their contractors to avoid all no-go areas and ensure that all relevant parties/employees and visitors are adequately informed. These areas will be identified by the Client.

4.21 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

The Principal Contractor working with Hazardous chemical substances to obtain copies of all the (MSDS) Material Safety Data Sheets and this to be kept on site in the Health and Safety File. Risk Assessments to be compiled. First Aider to have copies of MSDS.

All hazardous waste shall be disposed of at an authorised landfill site and proof of disposal shall be provided upon request. Employees shall be provided with suitable PPE including Respirators as and when needed. Adequate control measures shall be taken to avoid possible exposure to employees and members of the Public.

4.22 Stacking of Materials

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that there are sufficient appointed stacking supervisors, and all materials and equipment are stacked and stored safely. Double handling of material should be avoided and for this purpose, pallets and other stacking options should be used.

4.23 Removal of Rubble & Debris

The Principal Contractor must ensure the safe removal of debris and rubble from all levels where demolition occur. A safe work procedure or method statement detailing the removal



ecos
CONSULTING

process and steps to be taken to contain the debris and rubble must be drafted and placed on File.

4.24 Permits

All relevant permits must be obtained from Local Authority (where needed) before any construction work commences. (Site hoarding permit, demolition permit, way leaves etc.)

4.25 Plant and Machinery

4.25.1 Pressure Equipment Regulations

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall comply with the Pressure Equipment Regulations and SANS 10087, including:

- Providing competency and awareness training to the operators, Providing PPE or clothing,
- Inspect Equipment regularly and keep record of inspections,
- Providing appropriate firefighting equipment (Fire Extinguishers) on hand. Correct storage of cylinders.

4.25.2 Fire Extinguishers and Firefighting Equipment

The Principal Contractor shall provide adequate, regularly serviced fire-fighting equipment located at strategic points on site, specific to the classes of fire likely to occur. The appropriate notices and signs must be posted up as required. All fire extinguishers to be handled and inspected by competent persons in compliance with Construction Regulations 29.

The Principal Contractor to provide an initial Fire Risk Assessment. Note: The Principal Contractor shall ensure that sufficient and suitable storage is provided for all flammable liquids, solids, and gases.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that sufficient number of workers is trained in the use of Fire Equipment.

4.25.3 Hired Plant and Machinery

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (February 2014) shall apply. The Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that certificates are kept on site in the Health and Safety file. All relevant Contractors must ensure the same.



ecos
CONSULTING

4.25.4 General Machinery

The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance with the amended Driven Machinery Regulations (2015), which include inspecting machinery regularly, appointing a competent person to inspect and ensure maintenance, issuing PPE or clothing, and training those who operate machinery.

4.26 Portable Electrical Tools

The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall ensure that the use of all portable electrical tools follows relevant legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that all electrical tools, electrical distribution boards, extension leads, and plugs are kept in safe working order. Regular inspections and toolbox talks must be conducted to make workers aware of the dangers and control measures to be implemented e.g., Personal protection equipment, guards, etc.

A competent person to undertake routine/daily inspections and records are kept. Only authorized trained persons to use the tools, the safe work procedures to apply. Awareness training to be carried out and compliance enforced at all times, and PPE and clothing are provided and maintained.

Note: All power tools shall be inspected by the Authorised Operator on a daily basis with proof placed on file.

4.27 Public and Site Visitor Health and Safety

Both the Client and the Principal Contractor have a duty in terms of the OHS Act 85/1993 to do all that is reasonably practicable to prevent members of the public and site visitors from being affected by the construction activities. Site visitors must be briefed on the hazards and risks they may be exposed to and what measures are in place or should be taken to control these hazards and risks. A record of these inductions must be kept on site in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

Principal Contractor to ensure that no unauthorized persons enter the construction area by implementing access control measures / registers.

4.28 Occupational Hygiene

Exposure of workers to occupational health hazards and risks is common in any work environment, especially in construction. Occupational exposure is a major problem, and Principal Contractor must ensure that proper health and hygiene measures are put in place to prevent exposure to these hazards.



ecos
CONSULTING

4.28.1 Noise

Tasks identified where noise exceeds 85 dBA. All reasonable steps to be taken to reduce noise levels at the source. Hearing protection to be used where noise levels cannot be reduced below 85dBA.

4.28.1.1 Noise Induced Hearing Loss

Where noise is identified as a hazard the requirements of the NIHL regulations must be complied with and the following must be included / referred to in the Health and Safety Plan:

- Proof of training with regards to these regulations.
- Risk assessment
- Monitoring carried out by an AIA and done according to SABS 083.
- Medical surveillance programme established and maintained for the necessary employees. Control of noise by referring to:
- Engineering methods considered.
- Admin control (number of employees exposed) considered.
- Personal protective equipment considered/decided on.
- Describe how records are going to be kept for 40 years.

4.28.2 Dust

Principal Contractor to ensure that employees working with grinders, drills, etc. are issued with dust masks and dust exposure to be minimized at all times. Suitable measures to be implemented by the Principal Contractor to ensure that members of the public are not detrimentally affected by such activities. Working Area to be fully clad with a Hundred Percent Shade Cloth or anything similar.

4.29 Alcohol and Drugs

The Principal Contractor and their contractors to ensure that no alcohol and other drugs are allowed on site. No person may be under the influence of alcohol or any other drugs while on the construction site. Any person on prescription drugs must inform his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Contractor forthwith. Any person suffering from any illness / condition that may have a negative effect on his/her safety performance must report this to his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith.



ecos
CONSULTING

5. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Environmental Management Plan

The Contractor shall prepare and implement an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) including:

- Roles and responsibilities
- Environmental aspects and impacts register
- Control measures for significant impacts
- Monitoring and inspection schedules
- Emergency spill response procedures
- Rehabilitation plan

5.2 Biodiversity Protection

5.2.1 Flora Protection

- No removal, cutting, or damage to indigenous vegetation without prior approval
- Fynbos and endangered species: Zero tolerance for damage
- Demarcate "no-go" areas around sensitive vegetation
- Vehicle/equipment routes: Stay on established paths only
- Stockpiles: Only on disturbed or approved areas
- Rehabilitation with indigenous species only (source from CapeNature-approved nurseries)

5.2.2 Fauna Protection

General Wildlife:

- No hunting, trapping, capturing, feeding, or harassment of wildlife
- Wildlife sightings reported to CapeNature
- Injured/distressed wildlife: Contact reserve ecologist immediately
- Snakes: Do not kill – contact CapeNature for relocation
- Food waste secured to prevent animal attraction
- No pets allowed on site

Frog Catcher at Waterfall:

- Frog catcher (mesh screen) shall be designed to:
 - Prevent frog entry while allowing water flow
 - Mesh size: Maximum 5mm to exclude even small frogs
 - Inspected weekly and cleared of debris
 - Checked for trapped amphibians before cleaning
 - Any trapped fauna released immediately upstream



ecos
CONSULTING

5.3 Water Resource Protection

5.3.1 Waterfall and Natural Water Source

Critical Requirements:

- Water source at waterfall protected at all times
- Work area demarcated to prevent accidental contamination
- Inlet pipe work: Zero sediment/pollutant entry
- Silt traps installed if excavation within 50m of water source
- Concrete/paint/sealant work: Prevent entry to water system
- Equipment refueling: Minimum 100m from waterfall
- Spill kits stationed at waterfall work area

Frog Catcher and Filter Installation:

- Installation during low-flow period if possible
- Temporary diversion of water if necessary (with approval)
- No cement or sealant contact with natural water
- Post-installation water quality monitoring (visual turbidity)
- System tested to ensure adequate flow before completion

5.3.2 Sewer System Work

- Maskam sewer system service work contained
- No overflow or spillage to environment
- Pump-out by licensed waste disposal contractor
- Certificates of Safe Disposal (CSD) obtained
- System testing to confirm no leaks before backfilling
- 3-year maintenance plan to include inspection and desludging schedule

5.4 Waste Management

A Waste Management Plan must be implemented.

5.4.1 Waste Segregation and Storage

Mandatory Waste Streams:

- General waste (non-recyclable)
- Recyclables (paper, cardboard, plastic, metal, glass)
- Hazardous waste (paint tins, solvents, contaminated materials)
- Organic waste (food scraps)
- Construction and demolition waste

Storage Requirements:

- Separate, labeled bins for each waste stream



ecos
CONSULTING

- Wildlife-proof containers with secure lids
- Bins emptied before overfilling
- Hazardous waste in sealed, labeled containers
- Organic waste removed daily
- Storage area on impermeable surface with containment

5.4.2 Waste Removal

- Licensed waste contractors for all removals
- Safe Disposal Certificates retained on file
- Removal frequency:
 - General/organic waste: Minimum weekly
 - Hazardous waste: Monthly or when accumulated
 - Construction rubble: Bi-weekly or as needed
- No burning of waste on site (strictly prohibited)
- No burial of waste
- Wastewater from chemical toilets: Licensed contractor, monthly minimum

5.4.3 Special Waste Streams

Replaced Gas Tanks:

- Emptied and degassed by qualified gas technician
- Removed from site by authorized gas supplier
- Certificate of Compliance issued

Rotted Timber:

- Inspected for treatment chemicals (CCA)
- Disposed of as hazardous waste if chemically treated
- No burning

Shower Doors, Window/Door Handles, Hinges:

- Sorted for recycling (aluminium, glass, steel)
- Delivered to approved recycling facility
- Proof of recycling obtained

Paint and Chemical Waste:

- Excess paint donated or returned to supplier
- Empty tins dried out before disposal
- Contaminated rags/brushes: Hazardous waste
- No washing of equipment in natural water sources



ecos
CONSULTING

5.5 Noise Management

- Noise-generating activities restricted to approved hours
- Equipment fitted with effective silencers
- Regular maintenance to minimize noise
- Notify CapeNature 48 hours before exceptionally noisy activities
- Cease work if tourist groups/wildlife viewing activities nearby (upon request)

5.6 Soil and Land Management

- Minimize excavation footprint
- Topsoil stripped and stockpiled separately for rehabilitation
- Stockpile heights: Maximum 1.5m to preserve soil biology
- Stabilize disturbed areas immediately
- Erosion control (silt fences, sandbags) installed before rainy season
- No stockpiling on sensitive areas or watercourse buffers
- Compaction minimized (limit vehicle/equipment movement)

5.7 Material Sourcing and Storage

5.7.1 Environmentally Responsible Sourcing

- Timber: FSC-certified or locally sourced sustainable timber preferred
- Treated timber: Use non-toxic treatments (ACQ or copper azole, not CCA)
- Paints/sealants: Low-VOC, water-based products where possible
- Aggregate and stone: From licensed quarries with environmental authorization
- Marine sealer: Eco-friendly formulations

5.7.2 Material Storage

- Materials stored on designated hardstand areas
- Cement and powder materials: Undercover, off ground, banded
- Liquids (paints, sealants, fuel): Banded areas with 110% capacity
- Timber: Stacked off ground, covered from rain
- Gas bottles: Upright, secured, shaded, away from heat sources
- Sharp/hazardous materials: Secured area, warning signage

5.8 Fuel and Oil Management

- Refueling on impermeable surface with drip trays
- Minimum 100m from watercourses
- Spill kits (absorbent pads, booms, disposal bags) at refueling area
- No fuel storage on site overnight unless in approved lockable container
- Regular equipment checks for oil/fuel leaks
- Contaminated soil removed and disposed as hazardous waste



ecos
CONSULTING

6. TASK-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Timber Deck and Balustrade Construction

Safety:

- Working at heights: Full fall protection system
- Scaffolding or work platform for access
- Materials hoisted, not thrown
- Engineering supervision during structural connections
- Load testing before handover

Environmental:

- Work area contained to prevent off-cuts falling into vegetation
- Treated timber off cuts disposed as hazardous waste (do not burn)
- No chemical treatment on site (use pre-treated timber)

6.2 Kitchen and Bathroom Renovations

Safety:

- Confined space protocols for plumbing work
- Adequate ventilation when using adhesives/sealants
- Slip hazards managed (wet floors marked)
- Heavy lifting equipment/techniques for fixtures

Environmental:

- Wastewater from cleaning contained
- Old fixtures recycled where possible
- Waterproofing products: Low-VOC, non-toxic
- Greywater must not discharge to environment

6.3 Painting Works (Internal/External)

Safety:

- Working at heights: Scaffolding/ladders secured
- Adequate ventilation (especially internal spaces)
- Respiratory protection for spray applications
- Skin/eye protection from splashes
- No smoking near paint storage/work areas



ecos
CONSULTING

Environmental:

- Low-VOC, water-based paints preferred
- Paint mixing on impermeable surface with containment
- Clean equipment in designated wash area (not natural water sources)
- Empty tins dried before disposal
- Excess paint stored or returned to supplier
- Drop cloths used to prevent soil contamination

6.4 Lime Washing (Timber Cladding and Trusses)

Safety:

- Lime is caustic: Full PPE (goggles, gloves, long sleeves)
- Eye wash station available
- Work at heights precautions for trusses
- Adequate ventilation

Environmental:

- Lime wash is natural/biodegradable but alkaline
- Prevent runoff to soil/water during application (use drip trays)
- Mix on impermeable surface
- Excess lime wash neutralized before disposal

6.5 Fireplace to Pizza Oven Conversion

Safety:

- Hot works permit system
- Heat-resistant PPE during installation
- Asbestos survey if building pre-1990 (flue may contain asbestos)
- Fire extinguisher on standby
- Flue modifications by competent person
- Testing and commissioning before use

Environmental:

- Refractory materials from approved suppliers
- Demolition waste (old fireplace components) sorted and disposed responsibly
- No release of combustion byproducts to interior (proper venting)

6.6 Fire Pit Works (Leveling, Pavers, Chimney)

Safety:



- Hot works when painting chimney/flue
- Working at heights for chimney spark arrestor installation
- Heavy paving work: Manual handling training
- Spark arrestor and wind deflector properly secured

Environmental:

- Fire pit area leveled with minimal disturbance
- Excavated material used on site or removed appropriately
- Stone infill from local sustainable source
- Fire pit usage: Only untreated timber to minimize toxic smoke
- Drainage design prevents erosion

6.7 Solar Battery System Relocation

Safety:

- Electrical isolation before disconnection
- Batteries are heavy (manual handling/mechanical aids)
- Electrical work by qualified electrician only
- Commissioning and testing before handover

Environmental:

- Battery transport: Secure and upright to prevent leaks
- New location: Assess for minimal environmental impact
- Installation on existing disturbed ground preferred
- No excavation near vegetation or watercourses if avoidable

6.8 Gas Line Installation and Tank Replacement

Safety:

- SAQCC Gas registered installer only
- Gas leak testing (soapy water or electronic detector)
- No ignition sources within 10m during installation
- Pressure testing as per SANS 10087
- Certificate of Compliance (CoC) issued
- Gas bottles: Secured upright, shaded, ventilated area

Environmental:

- Trenching for gas lines: Minimal disturbance
- Backfill and restore disturbed areas immediately
- Old gas tanks properly degassed and removed by supplier



ecos
CONSULTING

- Leak prevention: Critical for environmental and safety reasons

6.9 Water Line Work (Waterfall Inlet, Plumbing)

Safety:

- Confined space entry for pipe trenches >1.2m depth
- Slip hazards near wet areas
- Pressure testing after installation

Environmental:

- Work during low-flow period if possible
- Silt control measures (silt fencing) around excavations
- No contamination of water source
- Frog catcher and filter: Designed and installed with ecology expertise input
- Post-installation monitoring (flow, turbidity)

6.10 Sewer System Servicing (Maskam System)

Safety:

- Confined space protocols strictly enforced
- Gas testing (H₂S, methane, oxygen levels)
- Standby rescue personnel
- Respiratory protection
- Disinfection after work
- Hand washing/sanitation facilities for workers

Environmental:

- Licensed waste removal contractor
- No spillage or overflow
- System inspection (CCTV if possible) to identify issues
- Repair leaks to prevent groundwater contamination
- Maintenance plan: Regular desludging to prevent failure

6.11 Door and Window Hardware Replacement

Safety:

- Working at heights: Ladders secured for upper-level windows
- Hand tool safety (sharp edges, pinch points)



ecos
CONSULTING

Environmental:

- Old handles/hinges: Recycle aluminium and steel
- Proof of recycling obtained
- Minimal packaging waste (coordinate bulk delivery)

7. RECORDS AND DOCUMENTATION

The following records shall be maintained on site and available for inspection:

Health & Safety:

- Health and Safety Plan
- Risk assessments and method statements
- Induction register (signed by all personnel)
- Toolbox talk register
- Incident register
- Inspection checklists
- Training certificates
- Appointment letters (H&S Officer, First Aider, etc.)
- Medical fitness certificates

Environmental:

- Environmental Management Plan
- Waste disposal certificates
- Spill incident reports
- Environmental inspection reports
- Complaints register
- Heritage chance finds reports (if any)

Compliance:

- Permits and approvals (CapeNature, building, environmental)
- Certificates of Compliance (gas, plumbing, electrical)
- Contractor licenses and registrations
- Equipment certificates (machinery, lifting equipment)
- Method statements for high-risk work



ecos
CONSULTING

7.1 Reporting Requirements

Weekly Reports to Client/CapeNature:

- Progress summary
- SHE statistics (incidents, near-misses, training)
- Environmental compliance status
- Photographs of work areas
- Any issues or concerns

Incident Reporting:

- Immediate verbal notification (serious incidents)
- Written report within 24 hours (to Site Manager, Client, CapeNature)
- Department of Labour notification (serious injury, fatality, property damage >R100k)
- Investigation report within 7 days
- Corrective action plan with timelines

Monthly Reports:

- SHE performance summary
- Audit findings and corrective actions
- Training conducted
- Waste disposal summary (volumes by type)
- Water and fuel consumption (if monitored)

8. SITE CLOSURE AND REHABILITATION

8.1 Progressive Rehabilitation

- Rehabilitate areas as work is completed (not only at project end)
- Stabilize disturbed areas immediately
- Remove temporary facilities as soon as no longer needed

8.2 Final Site Clearance

Removal of All:

- Construction materials and equipment
- Temporary structures (site office, fencing)
- Waste storage facilities
- Signage
- Chemical toilets
- Fuel/chemical storage
- Stockpiles (unless approved for landscape use)



8.3 Site Rehabilitation

- Spread stockpiled topsoil over disturbed areas
- Rip compacted soil to restore infiltration
- Install erosion control (geofabric, sandbags) if necessary

8.4 Final Inspections and Handover

Inspections:

- Internal QA inspection
- Client walkthrough
- CapeNature final inspection
- Engineer's certification (structural work)
- Certificates of Compliance issued (gas, plumbing)

Handover Documentation:

- As-built drawings
- Operation and maintenance manuals (pizza oven, sewer system, etc.)
- Warranties and guarantees
- CoC certificates
- Proof of waste disposal
- SHE close-out report
- Rehabilitation plan and monitoring schedule

9. CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS AND PENALTIES

9.1 General Obligations

The Contractor shall:

- Comply with all requirements of this specification
- Appoint qualified and competent personnel
- Provide all necessary equipment and resources
- Conduct work in a safe, environmentally responsible manner
- Cooperate fully with CapeNature and Client representatives
- Immediately rectify any non-compliance identified

9.2 Non-Compliance and Penalties

Level 1 (Minor Non-Compliance): Examples: Missing PPE, inadequate housekeeping, late waste removal

- Verbal warning



ecos
CONSULTING

- Correction within 24 hours

Level 2 (Moderate Non-Compliance): Examples: Repeated minor violations, working outside approved areas, inadequate environmental controls

- Written warning
- Correction within 4 hours
- Possible financial penalty (R1,000 - R5,000)

Level 3 (Major Non-Compliance): Examples: Serious safety violation, environmental damage, work without required permit

- Immediate work stoppage
- Written corrective action plan required
- Financial penalty (R5,000 - R20,000)
- Suspension until compliance achieved

Level 4 (Critical Non-Compliance): Examples: Fatality, major environmental incident, wildlife killing, refusal to comply

- Immediate work stoppage
- Contract termination possible
- Financial penalties and legal action
- Reported to authorities

9.3 Stop Work Authority

CapeNature, the Client, and the H&S Officer have authority to stop work immediately if:

- Imminent danger to personnel
- Serious environmental impact occurring or imminent
- Critical non-compliance with permit conditions
- Unsafe act or condition that cannot be immediately corrected

Work shall not resume until:

- Hazard/impact is eliminated or controlled
- Corrective actions verified
- Written clearance issued



ecos
CONSULTING

10. DEFINITIONS

CapeNature: Western Cape Nature Conservation Board, managing authority of De Hoop Nature Reserve.

Competent Person: Person with sufficient training, experience, and knowledge to perform specified work safely and competently, as defined in OHS Act.

Confined Space: Any space with limited entry/exit and not designed for continuous occupancy, with potential for hazardous atmosphere.

Environmental Incident: Event causing pollution, environmental damage, or potential for such, including spills, waste violations, vegetation damage, wildlife harm.

Hot Work: Work involving open flames, sparks, or heat sources (welding, grinding, cutting, torch work).

Near-Miss: Event that could have resulted in injury, illness, or damage but did not, requiring investigation.

PPE: Personal Protective Equipment worn to minimize exposure to hazards.

Sensitive Area: Ecologically important area including wetlands, endangered species habitat, watercourses, heritage sites.

SHE: Safety, Health, and Environment.

Spill: Uncontrolled release of liquid or semi-liquid substance to environment.

Toolbox Talk: Short on-site safety meeting to discuss specific hazards or tasks.

Working at Height: Any work where a person could fall from one level to another (typically >2m), potentially causing injury.

11. APPENDICES

The following appendices shall be developed and attached:

- A. Site Layout Plan (including demarcated work zones, no-go areas, emergency assembly point)
- B. Emergency Contact List (completed with actual names and numbers)
- C. Inspection Checklists (daily, weekly, environmental, scaffolding, etc.)



ecos
CONSULTING

- D. Risk Assessment Templates
- E. Incident Report Form
- F. Toolbox Talk Register Template
- G. Induction Sign-In Sheet
- H. CapeNature Permit Conditions (attached once obtained)
- I. Method Statements (for high-risk activities)
- J. Spill Response Procedure (detailed)
- K. Waste Manifest Template
- L. Snake Identification Guide (local species)



ecos
CONSULTING

SIGN-OFF AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT

By signing below, the Contractor acknowledges that:

- This SHE Specification has been read and understood
- All requirements will be implemented and maintained
- All personnel will be trained and inducted on these requirements
- Non-compliance may result in penalties or contract termination

Contractor:

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

Client Representative:

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

CapeNature Representative:

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____



ecos
CONSULTING

Annexure A: Baseline Risk Assessment:

Activity	Hazard	Initial Risk	Control Measures	Residual Risk
Timber Deck Construction	Falls from height	High	Fall protection plan, guardrails min 1m, harnesses where required	Low
Kitchen Gas Installation	Gas leak/explosion	High	Registered installer, CoC issued, leak testing	Low
Waterfall Pipe Works	Environmental contamination	High	Frog catcher, sediment control, no chemical storage nearby	Low
Sewer Upgrade	Biological exposure	Medium	PPE, specialist contractor, ventilation	Low
Painting Works	Chemical exposure	Medium	Low VOC paints, ventilation, PPE	Low
Fire Pit Works	Fire outbreak	High	Spark arrestor, extinguishers onsite, controlled area	Low

Risk Rating Methodology:

High = Likely severe injury or environmental damage

Medium = Possible injury or moderate environmental impact

Low = Controlled risk with mitigation in place

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.6 : ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION
--





Environmental Management Plan for Oudebosch Maintenance

Generic CapeNature Construction EMP

Version: Jan 2013

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR [PLACE/PROJECT] – [DATE]

1. CONTENTS

Environmental Management Plan – Purpose	2
PROCESS CHECKLIST	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Identification of Environmental Risks and Mitigation Procedures	18
Roles and Responsibilities – assigned staff.....	4
Roles, Responsibilities and Contract Obligations - description	6
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES	11
Restriction of Working Areas.....	11
Storage of construction material	13
Use of cement / concrete	13
Access	11
Oil Management	14
Bringing construction materials onto a nature reserve.....	15
Waste Management	15
Fires	16
Site Rehabilitation	16
Documentation	16
Contract Obligations	17
ANNEXURE 1: Environmental Management Programme (EMP) – Audit Checklist	22
ANNEXURE 2 - KEY Site Rules during construction	28
ANNEXURE 3: National Environmental Management Act principles.....	30

2. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN – PURPOSE

The main purpose of an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) is to identify key environmental risks and prevent avoidable damage and/or minimise or mitigate unavoidable environmental damage associated with a construction, maintenance, or demolition project/works.

An EMP is required as part of the application process for any project triggering environmental authorisation, but must also be used for any project with risk of environmental harm in our protected areas.

The EMP forms part of the contractual obligations to which all contractors/employees involved in construction, maintenance, or demolition work must be committed.

This EMP:

- identifies important and sensitive environments near project site/s that could feasibly be affected by works;
- identifies project activities that could cause environmental damage (risks) and provides a summary of actions required;
- identifies persons responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMP and provides their contact information;
- provides standard procedures to avoid and/or minimise the identified negative environmental impacts and to enhance the positive impact of the project on the environment;
- provides site and project specific rules and actions required, including a site plan/s showing:
 - areas where construction, maintenance, or demolition work may be carried out;
 - areas where any material or waste may be stored;
 - allowed access routes, parking and turning areas for construction or construction related vehicles;
- forms a written record of procedures, responsibilities, requirements and rules for Contractor/s, their staff and any other person who must comply with the EMP;
- provides a monitoring and auditing programme to track and record compliance and identify and respond to any potential or actual negative environmental impacts; and
- provides a monitoring programme to record any mitigation measures that are implemented;

4. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES – ASSIGNED STAFF

ROLE	PERSON, POSITION, COMPANY	DATE	SIGNATURE
	<i>CapeNature Construction Project Manager</i>		
	<i>CapeNature Environmental Specialist</i>		
	<i>Principal Agent</i>		
	<i>Environmental Control Officer ("ECO")</i>		
	<i>Contractor</i>		

All parties signing here agree to be bound by the requirements of this EMP document, and to fulfil the obligations of their role as set out below.

Telephone (cel)	telephone (office)	email address	ROLE
			<i>CapeNature Construction Project Manager</i>
			<i>CapeNature Environmental Specialist</i>
			<i>Principal Agent</i>
			<i>Environmental Control Officer ("ECO")</i>
			<i>Contractor</i>

5. ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONTRACT OBLIGATIONS - DESCRIPTION

As the client, CapeNature must take final responsibility for implementation of this EMP and its requirements including any environmental rehabilitation that may be needed. *This is mandated by Section 28 (Duty of Care and Remediation of Damage) of the National Environmental Management Act, (Act No. 107 of 1998).*



5.1. (The Client): CapeNature Construction Project Manager

CapeNature must designate a CapeNature employee as Construction Project Manager (CapeNature Construction Project Manager) to take responsibility for implementation of the project as a whole including this EMP and to ensure that the Principal Agent and Contractor fulfil their obligations in terms of this EMP.

The CapeNature Construction Project Manager is responsible for designating, employing or contracting the Principal Agent. The CapeNature Construction Project Manager may designate themselves to act as the Principal Agent, particularly for small contracts.

The CapeNature Construction Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that an Environmental Specialist and ECO are designated or employed, and accepts responsibility for the duration of the project before any on-site work may begin.

For small projects, the CapeNature Construction Project Manager will usually be the Reserve Manager where work will take place, but may also be another CapeNature employee qualified to act as project manager such as the Area Manager or a project officer.

As a signatory to this EMP, the designated CapeNature Construction Project Manager shall take final responsibility for implementation of and compliance with this EMP and making sure that all parties listed here are aware of and carry out their responsibilities in terms of this EMP.



5.2. *Environmental Specialist (CapeNature Environmental Specialist) OR Independent Environmental Specialist.*

As the Western Cape provincial conservation authority, CapeNature will usually be best placed to complete its own EMP and oversee site establishment, rather than use the services of an independent environmental consultant.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist will be the CapeNature Regional Ecologist responsible for the region in question, or a Land-use Advice Unit official, or the Ecological Planner, or a person designated by the Manager: Scientific Services.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist must provide site- and activity-specific content for this EMP that identifies risks of environmental damage and the actions and requirements necessary to avoid and/or mitigate environmental damage. The Environmental Specialist must liaise with the Principal Agent, and/or Project Engineer, and/or Contractor/s to identify risks and EMP requirements.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist must provide a detailed site map for inclusion as part of this EMP (AT SECTION XX) delineating:

- areas where construction, maintenance, or demolition work may be carried out;
- areas where any material or waste may be stored;
- allowed access routes, parking and turning areas for construction or construction related vehicles
- environmentally sensitive and 'no-go' areas

For sites where there is any risk that activities might impact on nearby sensitive areas, the CapeNature Environmental Specialist must supervise the on-site physical demarcation of construction and sensitive/'no-go' areas by means of clear markers, danger tape, or temporary fencing before any construction, demolition or upgrade works may begin. The CapeNature Environmental Specialist may also delegate this task in writing to a suitably qualified ECO but will still assume final responsibility for ensuring that the task is adequately carried out.

For projects where a CapeNature staff member is not available or qualified to perform the above role, the CapeNature Construction Project Manager must appoint a qualified independent environmental consultant to fulfil all these requirements of the Environmental Specialist.

5.3. The Principal Agent

The Principal Agent is designated or appointed by CapeNature and is responsible to CapeNature for ensuring that the construction contract is completed to specification, on time, in budget and that the Contractor fulfils their obligations in terms of the EMP. The Principal Agent must be a signatory to this EMP.

For large projects: The Principal Agent will usually be an appointed architect, engineer or a dedicated project manager appointed by contract to CapeNature. Where projects are managed by Public Works, a designated Public Works official may act as Principal Agent. The Principal Agent can also be a CapeNature employee designated and authorised to act as project Principal Agent.

For smaller projects: The CapeNature Construction Project Manager may also act as the Principal Agent. The Principal Agent may also be another designated CapeNature employee.

The Principal Agent must ensure that any contract between CapeNature and Contractors includes clear and specific reference to the CapeNature Construction EMP and requires that all Contractors and subcontractors adhere to the requirements of this EMP.

The Principal Agent must ensure that the Contractor is provided with a copy of this EMP before any construction contract is signed, that relevant Methods are completed, and that the Contractor is familiar with the relevant documentation.

The Principal Agent will be the senior authority on site.

The Principal Agent and ECO will work closely together and communicate frequently. The Principal Agent will ensure that the ECO undertakes and records inspections of the site as required by the monitoring protocol and checklist, but not less than once every two weeks.

The Principal Agent must communicate any deviation from the requirements of this EMP within 48 hours to both the CapeNature Construction Project Manager and the CapeNature Environmental Specialist in writing or by email.

All communications and instructions between the ECO and the Contractor must occur via the Principal Agent. The Principal Agent is also responsible for work-stoppage or deducting environmental penalties from the Contractor in the event of contravention of requirements of this EMP.

5.4. Environmental Control Officer ("ECO")

The ECO must be appointed prior to commencement of operations.

The ECO will communicate via the Principal Agent unless more urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage.

The ECO must monitor, audit and record compliance with the EMP by all parties on site: The ECO must complete the Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist (Annexure 1) at each site visit, and keep ad hoc record of any and all incidents or events on site with significant environmental impact in site diary. Significant impacts must be recorded photographically with enough supporting information to locate the image on the site, preferably a GPS coordinate accurate to 10m or better. All records must be dated and accurately catalogued.

The ECO must immediately communicate any contraventions of this EMP, or undesirable environmental impacts to the Principal Agent. If the Principal Agent cannot be contacted and urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage, and/or if in the opinion of the ECO the response of the Principal Agent is not adequate, the ECO must also communicate contraventions of this EMP to the Environmental Specialist and the CapeNature Construction Project Manager.

The ECO has the authority to recommend the stopping of works or any portion of construction related activity to the Principal Agent, if in his/her opinion:

- any activity is in contravention of the requirements of this EMP;
- any activity is in contravention of relevant environmental legislation/permits/authorisations applicable to the site and/or activity/ies, or;
- the activity has caused or will imminently cause significant damage and/or harm to the environment.

If urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage as a result of contravention of the requirements of this EMP, the ECO has the authority to issue a written instruction to the Site Manager, or any person on site to stop works or any portion of construction related activity required to prevent such damage.

The ECO may recommend to the Principal Agent, that any Contractor, Contractor's representative, or any employee/s not adhering to the requirements of this EMP and/or the instructions of the ECO be removed from the site. Alternatively, the ECO may recommend that all work on site be suspended until the matter is remedied.

5.5. The Contractor

The Contractor will assume full responsibility for the on-site actions of all of its sub-Contractors, employees, suppliers and agents.

The Contractor will adhere to the conditions of this EMP and ensure that all sub-Contractors, employees, suppliers and agents are fully aware of this EMP, its requirements and the consequences of any breach of the requirements of this EMP.

The Contractor will ensure that works on site are conducted in an environmentally responsible manner and fully comply with the requirements of this EMP.

The Contractor will report any deviation from the requirements of this EMP to the Principal Agent, and any pollution or environmental contaminant spill events.

The Contractor agrees to work stoppage and/or payment of penalties as required by this EMP and directed by the Principal Agent.

The Contractors agrees bear full costs for any work stoppage resulting from contravention of the requirements of this EMP, and/or the costs of remedying environmental damage resulting from their or their sub-contractors or employee's contravention of the requirements of this EMP.

5.6. Health, Safety and Environmental (HSE) Officer:

A HSE officer for the project must be designated or appointed by the Contractor or Principal Agent, and his/her role is to support the successful implementation of the EMP through:

- Site evaluation on a daily basis.
- Identifying issues relating to day to day construction activities and that can have a detrimental effect on the environment.
- Subcontractor audits to ensure compliance.
- Assist in the direct implementation of the EMP.
- Ensure that the requirements of the EMP are communicated understood by personnel on site via induction sessions.
- Ensure that the contractors on site develop, implement and monitor the required HSE management functions.
- Evaluate the applicability and accuracy of the EMP and the method statements throughout the construction phase.
- Coordinate all statutory requirements including permit authorisation and license requirements.
- Conduct or have conducted a hazard analysis and take the necessary corrective action.
- Where it is not possible to remove any remaining hazard's to inform employees thereof and what precautionary action is to be taken.

- Detail mitigation measures required to be taken, and the procedures for their implementation to the project manager.
- Representing HSE issues at the production meetings.
- Coordinate HSE training of personnel.
- Coordinating spill response personnel.
- The HSE officer shall inspect the integrity of the hazardous waste containers/bins/skips on a weekly basis.

6. STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES

6.1. Access - general

All access and vehicular movement on site shall adhere to the following conditions:

- Access will only be allowed during normal reserve operational hours – usually 08h00 until 17h00 Monday to Fridays.
- All Contractors, subcontractors and staff must be identified by clothing with company logos and be in possession of valid SA identity documents.
- Deliveries, removals etc. to be completed during gate open times only.
- All personnel shall be off site by gate closing time unless permission to stay on site provided as part of the construction contract [amend this section if required].
- Access routes must be demarcated by danger tape on steel posts or temporary fencing.
- All vehicles and access to the site must remain within demarcated access routes and working areas on site.
- No new roads or tracks may be created unless specifically permitted by this EMP.

Where heavy duty vehicles and construction plant are required, both the type of vehicles/machinery and the area/s machinery may access shall be specified in this EMP.

The Contractor shall, at his own cost, document the existing condition of all access roads prior to commencement.

Should any damage occur to the access road as a result of the upgrade activities, the road will be rehabilitated to its original state with all costs borne by the contractor.

6.2. Access – demarcated working areas

Construction activities shall be strictly confined to the demarcated working area/s indicated in **SECTION XX** below to prevent any disturbance to, or contamination of, vegetation, fauna, natural environment or other sensitive features by construction activities. The working areas and ‘no-go’ areas shown here must also be shown on a site map of at least A1 size posted in the construction site office, and be demarcated by temporary fencing on site.

Working areas as shown here are the only areas that may be used by the Contractor to undertake the decommissioning and reconstruction. The Contractor shall ensure that all plant/machinery, vehicles, staff, materials and waste remain within the boundaries of the working area and designated access roads or tracks.

Additional areas shall only be made available by amendment of this EMP by the Environmental Specialist or ECO if required.

Procedure to be followed:

CapeNature must determine and delineate construction, storage and “no-go” areas on site. These areas must be shown on a map to be inserted in **SECTION XX** of this EMP and duplicated and displayed in the Site Office. Construction and storage areas must also be demarcated on site using steel posts and danger tape durable enough to last for the entire construction project, or temporary fencing. This demarcation must be done by the CapeNature Regional Ecologist or Ecological Coordinator, or by the ECO with work approved by the CapeNature Regional Ecologist or Ecological Coordinator.

The Construction Contractor and ECO will ensure that the construction team, machinery and equipment stay within the working areas and do not encroach on “no-go” areas.

All staff, vehicles and construction materials are restricted to the designated working area.

Contractors may not store any construction material on the sides of the access road, or among the natural vegetation or next to the existing access road.

No waste materials or liquids, including contaminated waste water may be disposed of on site, neither in the designated working area/s, nor any no-go areas. Waste must be held onsite in sealed storage containers and properly disposed of at a designated waste facility. Any exceptions shall be negotiated with the Environmental Control Officer, the Reserve Manger or the Regional Ecologist and amended to this EMP in writing.

7. STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL

7.1. New Construction Material

New construction materials may only be stored in specifically demarcated areas as per SECTION XX.

The Contractor must negotiate appropriate space for this purpose on an area away from natural vegetation and any wetland habitat with the Reserve Manager before completion of section XX.

The Contractor must ensure that all staff, contractors and subcontractors are aware of, and keep material within these designated storage areas. The Principle Agent shall ensure that the consultant team is familiar with same.

Contractors will not be allowed to store construction material on the sides of the access roads, or among the natural vegetation.

The Contractor must provide a method statement of the construction activities to CapeNature indicating:

- the type and quantity of material to be stored;
- whether any oil contaminated/containing equipment will be stored; and
- how (including what type of vehicles will be required) material will be delivered to the designated storage area.
- if there is any risk of spill or runoff of any building materials or chemicals and how this is to be mitigated.

8. USE OF CEMENT / CONCRETE

The Contractor is advised that cement and concrete are highly hazardous to the natural environment because of the high pH levels of the material, and the chemicals contained therein.

The following shall apply:

- Prevent cement pollution - ensure that soil and water is not contaminated with cement
- Concrete and cement must only be mixed on existing hard surfaced areas, or edged mortar boards or a suitable container. Concrete may not be mixed or stored directly on the ground under any circumstances;

- The visible remains of the batch and concrete, either solid, or from washings, shall be physically removed immediately and disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Washing of equipment shall be done in a container to prevent any runoff of contaminated washing water. Extreme care must be taken to limit the amount of water contaminated by washing equipment to the minimum required. Water from concrete washing must either be re-used in concrete mixes or must be stored in drums, then removed from the site and disposed of at a licensed municipal dump site.
- No equipment shall be washed in pools or streams within a Nature Reserve.

Failure to comply with the above points will have a severe impact on the wetland habitat and will be considered grounds for stopping works.

9. OIL MANAGEMENT

An important potential environmental impact is oil spills from any oil filled equipment and machinery that may occur during transportation or storage of decommissioned and new construction material/equipment. The following conditions shall apply:

- Vehicles must be checked for oil leaks prior to going on site
- Care should be taken to prevent any potential oil spillage during upgrading activities.
- Sufficient measures should be put in place to ensure that any potential oil spills are mitigated.
- The oil spill kit should be available on site at all times during the construction activities;
- Oil containment facilities should be provided for any oil filled equipment onsite; this must be negotiated with CapeNature
- All oil spills must be reported to the environmental department within 24 hours via a flash report; and
- In the event of oil spill please refer to the Standard for Oil spill Clean-up and Rehabilitation.

Oil spill kits are available from:

Drizit (021) 531 5335

Enretech (021) 683 1858

Pinelands Environmental Technology (021) 531 3749

Should an oil spill occur during upgrade activities, the oil spilled should be contained as soon as possible and the procedure as set out in the Standard for Oil spill clean-up and rehabilitation be followed (refer to Annexure 2 for a copy of the procedure).

10. BRINGING CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS ONTO A NATURE RESERVE

Special care must be taken to prevent bringing in materials contaminated with seed of Invasive Alien Plants (IAPs/weeds). Contractors shall not import construction materials such as sand, gravel or fill contaminated with seed of Invasive Alien Plants, or quarried from areas surrounded by Invasive Alien plant species such as Port Jackson or Rooikrans.

11. WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste refers to all solid waste, including domestic waste, hazardous waste and construction debris.

The following conditions shall apply:

- To limit the potential for site pollution and the accumulation of waste on site;
- To ensure that waste is disposed of in an appropriate manner at a licensed municipal dump site
- No solid wastes shall be stored on site
- All hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site and certificates of safe disposal must be obtained; and
- The contractor shall place and use waste bins on site;
- The waste bins shall be provided with lids and external closing mechanism to prevent contents blowing out;
- The waste bins shall be emptied on a regular basis;
- No waste is to be buried or burnt or otherwise disposed of anywhere but in a registered waste disposal site;
- The Contractor shall provide temporary ablution facilities (i.e. chemical toilets) at a location indicated by the Environmental Specialist or ECO;

- Defecating or urinating anywhere other than in the provided toilet facilities is strictly prohibited (i.e. no use of the veld);
- All waste generated during the decommissioning and reconstruction activities must be removed by the Contractor as soon as possible, and within the period specified in the EMP and disposed of at a registered landfill site.

12. FIRES

No fires are permitted on site for any reason.

Strictly NO SMOKING shall be allowed on general site, due to the high possibility of fires in fynbos areas. If required, a designated smoking area should be provided, and clearly demarcated and signposted, with a facility for safe containment and disposal of cigarette butts.

13. SITE REHABILITATION

Any vehicular damage to the site or Nature Reserve (including roads) caused must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of CapeNature upon completion of construction activities.

Site rehabilitation must be completed immediately after construction activities or by an alternative date agreed to by CapeNature.

All construction equipment, materials and wastes must be removed from the site upon completion.

14. DOCUMENTATION

Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist

A complete Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist is provided in Annexure 1.

The Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist must be completed by the ECO at each site visit and catalogued as the main record of implementation of and compliance with this EMP.

Hardcopy versions of all *ad hoc* written or photographic records of significant environmental incidents should be filed by date with completed Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklists. Significant impacts must be recorded photographically with enough supporting information to locate the image on the site, preferably a GPS coordinate accurate to 10m or better.

Environmental register

An environmental register must be provided by the Principal Agent and kept on-site at all times as well as being freely accessible to all project team members.

In the event of any environmental incidents, the Environmental Register must be completed by the most senior person on site: the Principal Agent, the Engineer or the Site Manager. The Environmental Register may also be completed by the ECO if the ECO is on site when the incident occurs.

The register will provide a record of all actual environmental incidents that occur as a result of the on-site activity. This may include information related to such aspects as spillages, dust generation and complaints from adjacent neighbours and any other environmental incidents. It must also contain information relating to action taken/mitigation measures employed.

15. CONTRACT OBLIGATIONS

It is understood that all contract documentation related to the construction, operation and decommissioning (if required) of the proposed development will include the conditions of this EMP. It is important to note that the contract obligations must include the recording of any complaints on the project in the environmental register (defined below). It is the responsibility of the ECO to keep an accurate audit trail showing compliance with the EMP during construction phase.

SITE- AND PROJECT-SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS AND MITIGATION PROCEDURES

In the following section, the Environmental Specialist, in consultation with the Principal Agent and/or Contractors must provide site- and project-specific rules and procedures, in sufficient detail to effectively mitigate any construction related environmental risks.

Items where no environmental risk is identified may be marked “Not applicable”.

Description of works and layout diagram

[describe scope of project and provide layout diagram]

Map of permitted working areas and access routes

[Insert map of site clearly showing:

- permitted access routes
- permitted working areas boundaries
- all access and working area boundaries that must be delimited with temporary fencing (applicable anywhere where there is risk of natural habitat or sensitive features being impacted)
- specific areas to be designated for:
 - storage of construction materials
 - storage of construction waste

16. ACTIONS TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE CONSTRUCTION STARTS

16.1. Bulk Services Identification

[list bulk services required, availability and potential risks]

16.2. Permits

[List all permits required before construction may proceed, and status]

16.3. Access, Working Hours and Working Areas

[list access times outside gate times if required]

[provide map showing access routes, working and “No-Go” areas, and storage areas for both construction and waste materials]

[provide timeline and procedure to danger tape or fence off all natural vegetation and wetland area near construction site as per

diagram of site layout to be provided in site office

16.4. Training

[provide timelines, responsibilities to train all on site teams in EMP rules, regulations and process]

17. CONSTRUCTION PHASE

17.1. Social Considerations

[specify risks & procedures]

17.2. Appropriate Machinery

[specify risks & procedures]

17.3. Traffic Control

[specify risks & procedures]

17.4. Construction Materials

[specify what materials may be used and storage areas]

17.5. Waste Management

[specify waste management processes and storage areas]

17.6. Stormwater

[specify risks & procedures]

17.7. Fire Safety

[specify risks & procedures]

17.8. Safety and First Aid

[specify risks & procedures]

17.9. Air Quality

[specify risks & procedures]

17.10. Water Quality

[specify risks & procedures]

17.11. Noise Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

17.12. Blasting/Drilling/Demolitions

[specify risks & procedures]

17.13. Light Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

18. POST CONSTRUCTION

18.1. Final Site Clearance

[specify risks & procedures]

18.2. Rehabilitation

[specify risks & procedures]

19. OPERATIONAL PHASE

Specify management actions and schedules required during facility operational phase. These should be included in the Reserve Management plan.

19.1. Waste Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.2. Water Use Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.3. Natural Water Feature Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.4. Energy Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.5. Light Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

19.6. Visual Impact Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.7. Natural Environment Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.8. Noise Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

19.9. Emergency Management

[specify risks & procedures]

19.10. Transport

[specify risks & procedures]

20. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE

Specify procedures required when the site is to be decommissioned

- 20.1. *Waste Management***
- 20.2. *Noise Pollution***
- 20.3. *Site Clearance***
- 20.4. *Blasting/Drilling/Demolitions***
- 20.5. *Air Quality***
- 20.6. *Social Considerations***

**ANNEXURE 1: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMP) –
AUDIT CHECKLIST**

To be completed at each visit of the ECO

[INSERT PROJECT + DATE] Construction Project	Date: _____
Name of Auditor: _____	Construction Representative: _____

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Vegetation Management					
1	Have construction activities remained within the designated working areas?				
2	Were all construction materials stored in the appropriate designated area?				
3	Have all decommissioned materials been removed from site?				
4	Has only the demarcated access route/s been used?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Oil Spills					
5	Are the necessary oil spill clean-up kits on site?				
6	Have any oil or diesel spills occurred on site?				
7	Have oil spills been reported to the Environmental Specialist via a flash report within 24 hours of the spills occurring?				
8	Have oil spills been managed according to the Standard for Oil Spill Clean-Up and Rehabilitation – ESKASABT0				
9	Is there a stock of oil remediation chemicals on site?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Erosion					
10	Have any complaints been received from CapeNature staff or adjoining property owners regarding occurrence of damage or erosion on their roads or properties as a result of construction activities?				
11	Were any signs of erosion visible during the audit?				
Topsoil Management					
12	Has all the topsoil been backfilled or levelled on site?				
Fire Management					
13	Are the emergency numbers available on site?				
14	Have any incidents of veld fires occurred?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
15	Is the sufficient fire fighting equipment on site? (usually this will be provided by CapeNature on reserves managed by us)				
Water Management					
16	Had any incidents of soil or water pollution occurred?				
17	If yes, was report issued within 24hrs to the ECO and reserve manager and CapeNature Ecological Planner?				
18	Was the incident investigated and recommendations implemented?				
19	Is there sufficient potable water available?				
20	Are there sufficient portable toilets available?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Social Issues					
21	Were any public complaints registered and actioned?				
Waste Management					
22	Are there sufficient waste bins on site?				
23	Does the waste bin have lids to prevent waste from blowing off?				
24	Was litter noted during site inspection?				
Use of cement and/or concrete					
25 a	Was any excess cement of concrete noted during the site inspection?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
25 b	Was there any evidence of site contamination by washing of cement or concrete equipment?				
Environmental Records					
26	Is a copy of Environmental Management Programme (EMP) available on site?				

ANNEXURE 2 - KEY SITE RULES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A copy of these rules must be posted at the site office and explained to all on-site staff by the ECO in addition to the more general conditions and procedures detailed above.

To ensure compliance with environmental best practise, as well as environmental legislation requirements, the following rules apply on site:

Demarcated work /construction areas

All construction staff and vehicles must stay within demarcated working areas at all times to prevent damage to natural habitats. These areas are shown on the map (pg XX) in the site office and by danger tape or fencing on the site.

Use of Cement or Concrete

Concrete has a large and permanent impact on soils in natural habitat and **concrete contamination will cause very high negative environmental impact**, therefore:

- Concrete and cement must only be mixed on existing concrete slabs demarcated for mixing or, or on edged mortar boards or in a suitable container;
- No spilling of concrete off of mixing areas may happen
- Concrete may not be mixed or stored directly on the ground under any circumstances;
- Any remains of the batch and concrete, either solid, or from washings, must be physically removed immediately and disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Washing of equipment must be done in a container away from the construction area to prevent any runoff of contaminated washing water. Extreme care must be taken to limit the amount of water contaminated by washing equipment to the minimum required. Water from concrete washing must either be re-used in concrete mixes or must be stored in drums, then removed from the site and disposed of at a licensed municipal dump site.

Water Quality and Wetland Habitat Protection

Under no circumstances must surface or ground water be polluted (oil, petrol, cleaning materials, incorrect herbicides usage, etc).

Fire safety, Air Quality

No fires may be made at all, including burning of waste material or any vegetation, may take place

Waste Management

No littering or illegal dumping of any waste material is to take place, especially plastics on site;

Provision must be made for the collection of all waste materials on site in suitable containers

If existing flush toilets are not available on site, temporary ablution facilities (i.e. Chemical toilets) must be made available and used. These should be placed at least 50m from any wetland or drainage line. Abluting anywhere other than in the toilet facilities available shall not be permitted (i.e. no abluting in the veld);

All recyclable material should (where economically viable) be re-used, returned or sold as scrap;

Servicing and cleaning of vehicles on site is strictly prohibited; and

During construction operations, no surplus cement or concrete may not be dumped on site, but shall be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.

Prevention of road, fauna and habitat damage by vehicles

Drive at moderate speeds (slower than 15 km/hr) on access roads

Nature Reserve Protection

No animals, including mammals, birds, snakes, and invertebrates may be harmed or killed.

No plants outside of demarcated work areas may be damaged. No firewood may be collected.

No fences or gates of property owners must be damaged. Gates must be kept closed at any times specified by the reserve manger;

Soil erosion must be prevented at all times along access road. Vehicle movement should be kept to a minimum during rain to avoid damage to access roads;

No fires may be made anywhere in a Nature Reserve or on adjoining properties.

Other

Members of the public visiting the Nature Reserve and surrounding property owners or occupiers must be treated with respect and courtesy at all times;

ANNEXURE 3: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT PRINCIPLES

The NEMA Principles states that sustainable development requires the consideration of all relevant factors including the following:

- *Disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity must be prevented, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;*
- *Pollution and degradation of the environment must be avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;*
- *Disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;*
- *Waste must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise dispose of in a responsible manner;*
- *Use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources must be responsible and equitable, and take into account the consequences of the depletion of the resource;*
- *Development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part must not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised;*
- *A risk-averse and cautious approach must be applied, that takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions; and*
- *Negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights must be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, must be minimised and remedied.*

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C3.7 : ANNEXES

Project Ref:

920_BRED

DRAWING NUMNERS

03_201

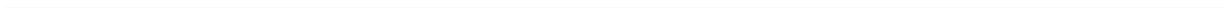
06_201

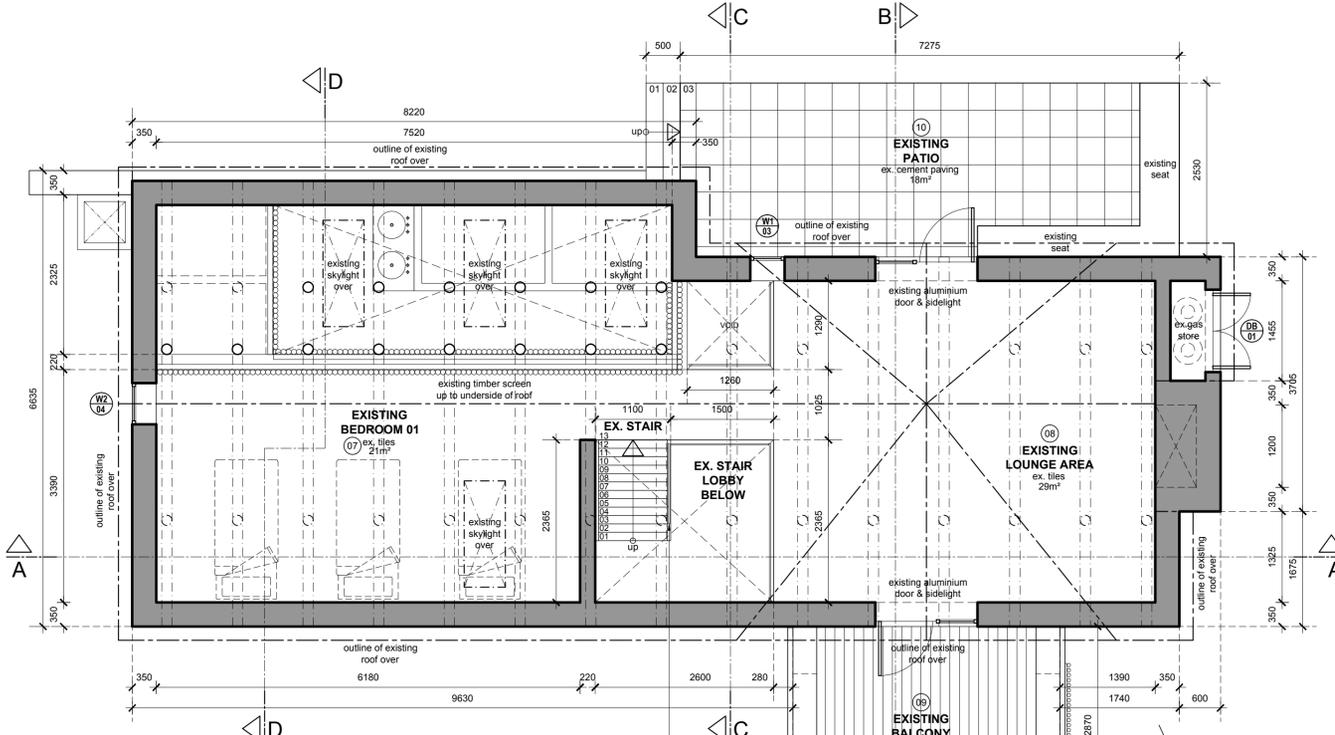
02_201

08_201

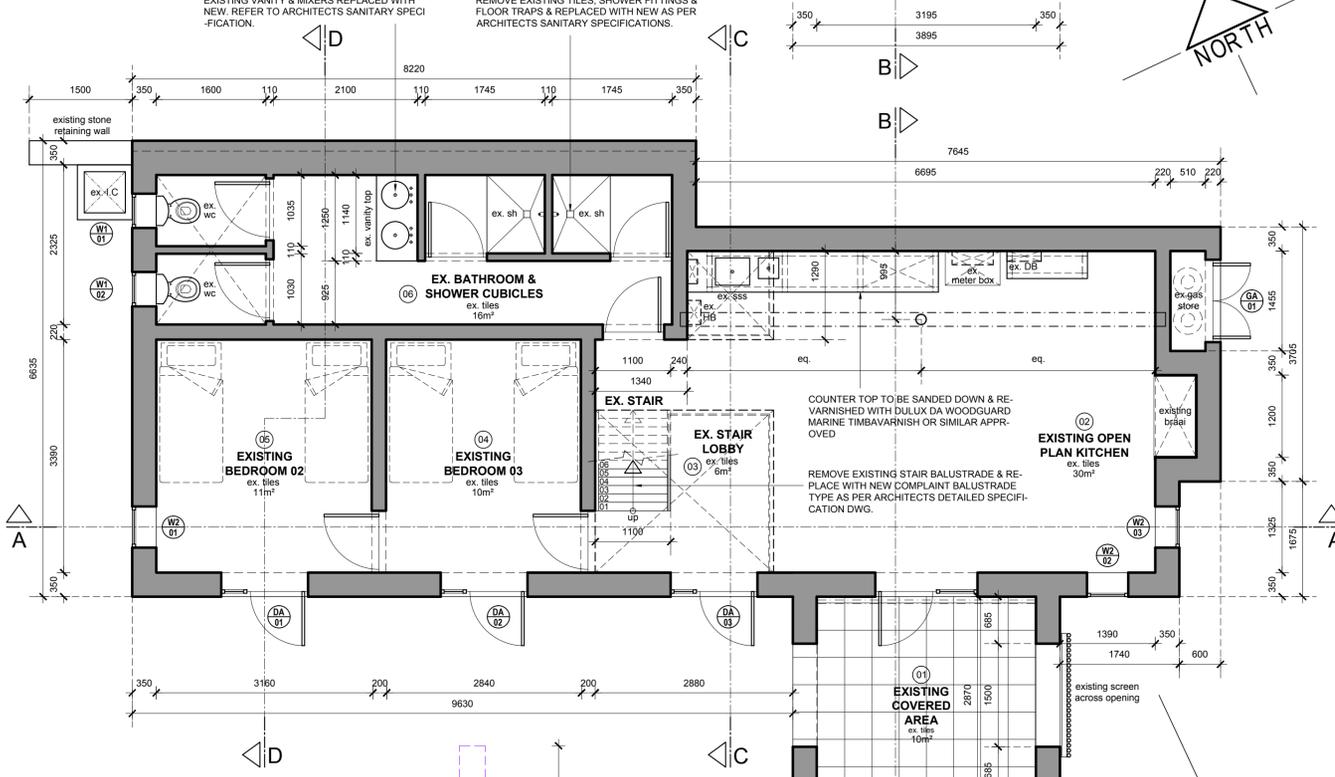
01_201

05_201

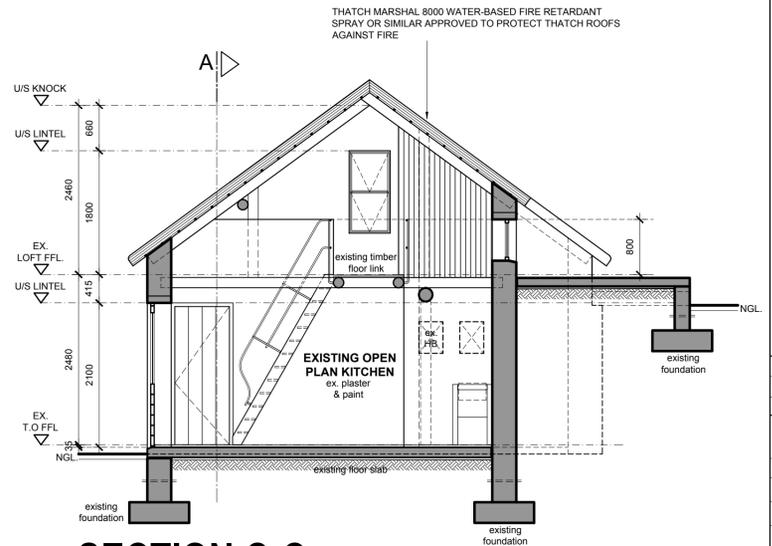




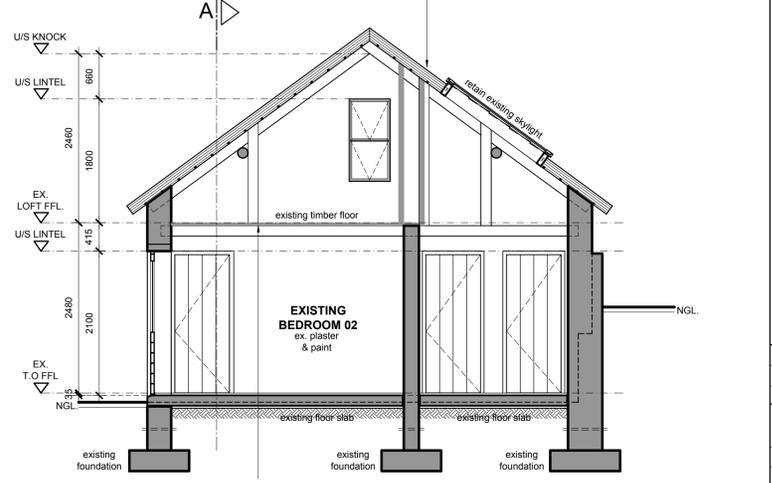
LOFT STOREY PLAN
SCALE 1:50



GROUND STOREY PLAN
SCALE 1:50

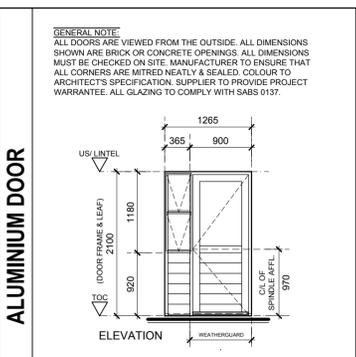


SECTION C-C
SCALE 1:50



SECTION D-D
SCALE 1:50

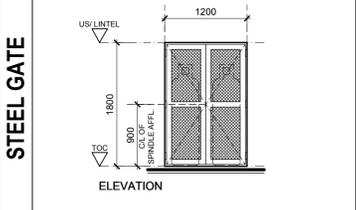
GENERAL NOTES:
IT IS THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE THAT HE UNDERSTANDS AND COMPLIES WITH ALL THE RELEVANT DRAWINGS & SPECIFICATION.
CONTRACTORS TO CHECK AND CONFIRM ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCEMENT AND MANUFACTURE OF ALL WORK.
STEELWORKER SPECIALIST TO SUPPLY ARCHITECTS WITH SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL.
ALL ELECTRICAL LAYOUTS & EQUIPMENT AS PER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS' SPECIFICATIONS.
ALL FOUNDATIONS, TRENCHES, TRUSSES/RAFTERS, FLOOR-& SUSPENDED SLABS AS PER STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS' SPECIFICATIONS.
ALL PAVING & STORMWATER & CHANNELS AS PER CIVIL ENGINEERS' SPECIFICATIONS.
ALL VENTILATION & FIRE RELATED ISSUES AS PER MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' SPECIFICATIONS.



ALUMINIUM DOOR
EXISTING BEDROOM 1, 2 & STAIR LOBBY (EXTERNAL DOOR)

DOOR No.	1.2.3.	DA
TOTAL	3	
DOOR SWING	LEFT HAND : 0	RIGHT HAND : 3
DOOR	ALUMINIUM SINGLE SWING DOOR WITH SIDELIGHT TO HAVE TOP-HUNG OPENING SECTIONS, CLIP 44 SHOP-FRONT SECTIONS, FIT DOOR THRESHOLD WEATHER BAR.	
FRAME	ALUMINIUM FRAME, CLIP 44 SHOPFRONT SECTIONS.	
FINISHING DOOR	POWDER COATING TO BE "INTERPON" D252 OR EQUAL APPROVED. COLOUR TO ARCHITECT APPROVAL.	
FINISHING FRAME	POWDER COATING TO BE "INTERPON" D252 OR EQUAL APPROVED. COLOUR TO ARCHITECT APPROVAL.	
GLASS	6.38mm INTRUDERPROOF SOLARVUE NEUTRAL HL PERFORMANCE GLASS (SINGLE GLAZED) LAMINATED SAFETYGLASS (PVB) N.S.	
IRONMONGERY	SUPPLY & FIT BY MANUFACTURER TO ARCHITECTS APPROVAL	

Municipal requirements and those of other authorities must be adhered to. Contractors and sub-contractors are to check all dimensions and levels on the building site before commencing work. Figured dimensions to be taken in preference to scaled measurements and large scale details supercede small scale drawings. The design on this drawing is the property of the Western Cape Government and copyright is reserved by them.



STEEL GATE
EXISTING GAS STORE (EXTERNAL GATE)

GATE No.	1.	GA
TOTAL	1	
GATE SWING	LEFT HAND : 0	RIGHT HAND : ACTIVE LEAF
GATE	HDG STEEL ANGLE 75x50mm WITH HASP LOCK & INTEGRATED HINGES & DIAMOND MESH.	
FRAME	HDG STEEL ANGLE FIXED TO WALL WITH RAWL BOLTS.	
IRONMONGERY	SUPPLY & FIT BY MANUFACTURER TO ARCHITECTS APPROVAL.	

GENERAL NOTE:
ALL WINDOWS ARE VIEWED FROM THE OUTSIDE. ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE BRICK OR CONCRETE OPENINGS. ALL DIMENSIONS MUST BE CHECKED ON SITE. MANUFACTURER TO ENSURE THAT ALL CORNERS ARE MITRED NEATLY & SEALED. COLOUR TO ARCHITECT'S SPECIFICATION. SUPPLIER TO PROVIDE PROJECT WARRANTY. ALL GLAZING TO COMPLY WITH SABS 0137.



ALUMINIUM WINDOWS

WINDOW No.	1.2.3.	W1
TOTAL	3	
DESCRIPTION	ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, TOP-HUNG, CLIP 38 SECTIONS PROJECTING OUT.	
FINISH	POWDER COATING TO BE "INTERPON" D252 OR EQUAL APPROVED. COLOUR TO ARCHITECT APPROVAL.	
GLASS	6.38mm INTRUDERPROOF SOLARVUE NEUTRAL HL PERFORMANCE GLASS (SINGLE GLAZED) LAMINATED SAFETYGLASS (PVB) N.S.	
IRONMONGERY	SUPPLY & FIT BY MANUFACTURER TO ARCHITECTS APPROVAL	

WINDOW No.	1.2.3.4.	W2
TOTAL	4	
DESCRIPTION	ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, TOP-HUNG, CLIP 38 SECTIONS PROJECTING OUT.	
FINISH	POWDER COATING TO BE "INTERPON" D252 OR EQUAL APPROVED. COLOUR TO ARCHITECT APPROVAL.	
GLASS	6.38mm INTRUDERPROOF SOLARVUE NEUTRAL HL PERFORMANCE GLASS (SINGLE GLAZED) LAMINATED SAFETYGLASS (PVB) N.S.	
IRONMONGERY	SUPPLY & FIT BY MANUFACTURER TO ARCHITECTS APPROVAL	

REVISIONS			
R.No	DETAILS	DATE	LD
22	AS BUILT	26-08-2020	RB

Western Cape Government
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS
DEPARTEMENT VAN VERVOER EN OPENBARE WERKE
ISEBE LEZOTHUTHO NEMISEBENZI YOLUNTU

For and on behalf of:
abazobi architects argitekta
ebesa
Modena Building Level 5 | Bella Rosa Village
Cnr Durbanville Ave & Bella Rosa Str | Bellville
Tel: 021 914 2340 | Fax: 021 914 2346 | Email: info@ebesa.co.za

INTERNAL REF. NO. **920-BreD**

WHALE TRAIL FACILITIES
FOR THE TECHNICAL SERVICES
DIRECTORATE OF GENERAL
INFRASTRUCTURE IN THE
CAPE METRO & OVERBERG

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE
CAPE NATURE

HAMERKOP HUT:
- PLANS
- SECTIONS

AS BUILT

APPROVAL		
CLIENT	SIGNATURE	DATE
PROFESSIONAL	SIGNATURE	DATE
PROFESSIONAL'S REGISTRATION NO.		
WORK STAGE:		

DATE	2018-11-12	PO	DESIGN
SCALE	1:50	A1	DOCUM.
DRAWN	PO	RB	SUPERV.

DRAWING NUMBER
06-201-0

REV. NO.
ZZ

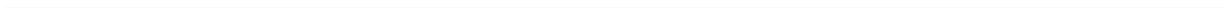
DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

ANNEX D: PROJECT REPORTS

Report 1 : Project Labour Report

Report 2 : Targeted Labour Contract Participation Expenditure Report



DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE
PROJECT LABOUR REPORT

Project/Contract Name & Number									
Month:					Project/Contract Start Date:				
Contractor:					Project/Contract End Date:				
Consultant:					Project/Contract Value (incl. allowance for escalation/excl. VAT):				
CLO Name:					CLO ID Number:				
Total value of work done to date (incl. escalation/excl. VAT):									
Number of workers	Name	Surname	ID Number/DOB	Daily/Task Rate	Number of days worked this month (incl. training)	Disabled (Y/N)	Number of training days this month	Course Name	Training Service Provider
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
Totals for sheet									
Sheet									

Signatures

Contractor:

Date:

Consultant:

Date:



**DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE
TARGETED LABOUR CONTRACT EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON CERTIFICATE NO.**

CONTRACT NAME:

CONTRACT NO.:

TARGETED LABOUR CONTRACT EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON CERTIFICATE NO.

Total Value of Scheduled Works (Net amount) (A)	R	Excl. provisional sums, escalation, contingencies and VAT
---	---	---

Employed by (Name of Company)	Total expenditure on wages and allowances on targeted labour (Excl. VAT)(B)	Total previous expenditure on wages and allowances on targeted labour (Excl. VAT)	Net Amount for this Month (Excl. VAT)

Tendered Contract Participation Goal in respect of Targeted Labour %

Targeted Labour Participation achieved to date ((B)/(A) x 100) %

Signatures

Contractor:

Date:

Consultant:

Date:



DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

ANNEX E: FORMS

- Inspection Request
 - Progress Report
 - Labour on Site
 - Plant on Site
 - Site Diary
 - Claim for Payment in respect of Unfixed Materials on Site (Cession Form 1 : Supplier)
 - Claim for Payment in respect of Unfixed Materials on Site (Cession Form 2 : Contractor)
 - Claim for Payment in Respect of Unfixed Materials Not on Site (Cession Form 1 : Supplier)
 - Claim for Payment in Respect of Unfixed Materials Not on Site (Cession Form 2 : Contractor)
-

DE HOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 SCOPE

DEHOOP NATURE RESERVE

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 SCOPE

The scope includes the refurbishment of the 5 accommodation units in the Dehoop Nature Reserve. The works include painting, tiling, refurbishments of bathrooms, paving. The bigger scope included new timber deck for a balcony and a roof construction.

C4.2 GEOTECHNICAL CONDITIONS

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain himself, in terms of the general conditions of contract, of the nature of the ground and subsoil as well as the conditions on site. No claims whatsoever that may arise because of unforeseen ground and subsoil conditions will be considered.

It should be noted that the scope of works does not include any excavation for foundations or underground layer works.